

ANNUAL REPORT 2017

Ready for Next



Broadridge®



Ten Years of Growth in Numbers

REVENUE

\$2.1B → \$4.1B

'07

'17

ADJUSTED EPS

\$1.51 → \$3.13

'07

'17

ASSOCIATES

4,200+ → 10,000+

'07

'17

COMMUNICATIONS
PROCESSED

1B+ → 5B+

'07

'17

SHARE PRICE

\$19.70 → \$75.56

'07 April 2, 2007

'17 June 30, 2017

TOTAL SHAREHOLDER RETURN

383%



Ten years ago, we began our journey as an independent company. From the beginning, we were determined to invest in our business, control our own destiny and stay ahead of market dynamics by expanding our capabilities and services and solidifying our position as a respected fintech market leader. Over the past decade, we have extended our communications franchise to enable an increasing volume of digital communications. We have built a capital markets back-office utility that powers global post-trade processing for a growing number of leading financial institutions. And we have integrated innovative data and analytics capabilities across our product suite to drive incremental value for our clients.

Thanks to the investments we have made in our business and the entrepreneurial spirit of our associates, we are increasingly viewed by our clients as a partner who can help them adopt new technologies and adapt their business models. Broadridge today is in a much stronger position to pursue the large transformational market opportunities created by mutualization, digitization and data and analytics. It truly is a great time to be at Broadridge.

To Our Stockholders

Broadridge had a milestone year in fiscal 2017. We reported record revenues and earnings per share, booked record closed sales, continued to make critical investments in our products and technology, made major strides towards integrating a significant acquisition, and were once again recognized as a best place to work for our associates. In turn, our achievements were rewarded by the market as we generated total shareholder return of 18% in the year, putting Broadridge squarely in the top quartile for S&P 500 total shareholder return on both a three- and five-year basis. It sure seems that the harder we work, the luckier we get.

Broadridge celebrated two important milestones over the course of fiscal 2017. The most significant was our 10-year anniversary of becoming a public company. As we look back over a decade of extraordinary growth, we can take pride in seeing how our belief in our business model and our commitment to the Service Profit Chain have been rewarded by our clients and our stockholders. The second milestone was the successful achievement of the three-year financial objectives we laid out for the company in December 2014. Our willingness to establish multi-year objectives sets us apart from most public companies, and our ability to achieve those targets has contributed to our strong share price performance.

As Broadridge enters fiscal 2018, I am more optimistic than ever about the transformational opportunities we see ahead of us. This optimism goes beyond a founder's pride and is based on the effort and investments we have made to position Broadridge for the future. Thanks to our ongoing investments in broadening and innovating our product set, enhancing our technology capabilities, and building out our sales and marketing organization, we have two great franchise businesses that play an important role in powering corporate governance and the capital markets, each with attractive growth opportunities. We have targeted plans that will position us to add even more value to our clients and grow our business. We have a blue-chip client base, whose confidence we continue to earn every day by delivering real business value through leading technology-driven solutions that set the standard for the financial services industry. Most importantly, Broadridge has more than 10,000 engaged associates around the globe who remain focused on meeting and exceeding our clients' expectations. Simply put, Broadridge is better positioned than ever to continue to drive growth and deliver value to our clients and our stockholders. We are Ready for Next.

Simply put, Broadridge is better positioned than ever to continue to drive growth and deliver value to our clients and our stockholders.

FISCAL 2017 WAS A MILESTONE YEAR

Last spring, Broadridge marked its 10th anniversary as a public company. In 2007, the year we were spun off from ADP, Broadridge had revenues of \$2.1 billion, adjusted earnings per share of \$1.51 and approximately 4,200 associates. From the beginning of our journey, we were determined to invest in our business, control our own destiny, and stay ahead of market dynamics by expanding our capabilities and services and solidifying our position as a respected fintech market leader.



- 2007
- 2008
- 2009
- 2010
- 2011
- 2012
- 2013
- 2014
- 2015
- 2016
- 2017
- 2018
- 2019
- 2020
- 2021
- 2022
- 2023
- 2024

Ready for Next

“I am more optimistic than ever about the transformational opportunities we see ahead of us.”



Rich Daly, Chief Executive Officer

To do that we said we would align ourselves around key client demand trends, including mutualization and digitization. We said we would bring new products to market that addressed critical client needs and supported the achievement of their goals. We also clearly understood the power of our low capital intensity, strong free cash flow business model, and said that we would be strong stewards of our stockholders' capital.


Over the past 10 years, we have delivered on each of those objectives. We have extended our communications franchise to enable an increasing volume of digital communications. We have built a capital markets back-office utility that powers global post-trade processing for a growing number of leading financial institutions. And we have integrated innovative data and analytics capabilities across our product suite to drive incremental value for our clients.

To do all of this, we have reinvested almost \$2 billion of your money over the last 10 years to broaden our product lineup and enhance our technology offerings. We have added to our sales and marketing capabilities in order to enhance our relationships with our clients and deliver these new products to them. We have also brought in new perspectives to our management team and invested in career development opportunities to enable our associates to adapt their skills to meet the changing needs of our clients. What's more, we have returned more than \$7 per share in the form of dividend payments to our stockholders.

Our growth over the past decade is clear proof that these efforts are paying off. The number of Broadridge associates has grown more than 130% to more than 10,000 today, our revenues have grown by \$2 billion to \$4.1 billion and our adjusted earnings per share have more than doubled. This growth has translated directly into shareholder value creation. Our shares debuted on the New York Stock Exchange on April 2, 2007, at a price of \$19.70. When the market closed on June 30, 2017, the last day of our 2017 fiscal year, the share price was \$75.56. Coupled with our annual dividends, Broadridge stockholders have seen a total shareholder return since our trading debut of 383%, well ahead of the 113% return generated by the S&P 500 over the same time period.

383%

Broadridge stockholders have seen a total shareholder return since our trading debut of 383%, well ahead of the 113% return generated by the S&P 500 over the same time period.



FISCAL 2017: ANOTHER STRONG YEAR

Fiscal 2017 marked another year of strong financial performance for Broadridge, with 43% total revenue growth, 15% adjusted earnings per share growth and record closed sales. Recurring fee revenues rose to \$2.5 billion, up 29% overall and 6% on an organic basis. Revenue growth was primarily driven by last year's acquisition of DST Systems' North American Customer Communications business (NACC) and by balanced organic revenue growth across both our Investor Communication Solutions (ICS) and Global Technology and Operations (GTO) operating segments.

Revenues in ICS increased 54% to \$3.4 billion in fiscal 2017. Recurring fee revenues, which exclude distribution and event-driven revenues, rose 42% to \$1.6 billion. The biggest driver of total and recurring fee revenue growth in ICS was the acquisition of NACC, which contributed \$424 million to our recurring revenue growth. Thanks to a lot of hard work on the part of our associates, NACC is now an integrated part of our newly-formed Broadridge



Everything we do
helps clients get ahead
of today's challenges...



Fiscal 2017 marked another year of strong financial performance for Broadridge.



Customer Communications (BRCC) business. BRCC is positioned to be a leading technology platform designed to deliver valuable communications across digital and print channels through a unique network that connects tens of millions of households and thousands of brands.

On an organic basis, ICS grew recurring fee revenue by 6% for the year. Our growth benefited from a strong proxy season as stock record growth, which measures the growth in shareholder positions, rose 8% for the full year, including 10% in the all-important fourth quarter. That was nearly triple the 3% growth recorded in fiscal 2016. While stock record growth can vary from year to year, its long-term growth has been driven by the continued popularity of stock ownership as a means to invest. After the financial crisis, stock record growth was slow to recover, averaging 1% over the fiscal 2011–2013 period. Since then, however, the number has been much healthier, averaging 7% over the past four years. By staying committed to delivering world-class service to our proxy clients, Broadridge continues to benefit from that trend.

Another driver of our organic growth was mutual fund interim record growth. Just as stock record growth is a proxy for the number of individual stockholders, interim record growth captures the number of fund holders who own mutual funds and exchange-traded funds (ETFs) in beneficial accounts. In general, interim record growth tends to track the overall level of fund flows into mutual funds and ETFs. Those fund flows dipped into negative territory at the end of fiscal 2016. Since the fall, fund flows have turned positive again and that turn has been reflected in our business. After a slow start to the year, mutual fund and ETF interim record growth picked up in the second half of fiscal 2017, rising to 7% in the fourth quarter. For the full year, interim record growth was 4%.

ICS revenues also benefited from strong event-driven activity in fiscal 2017, as event-driven revenues increased 10%. The biggest contributor to the year-to-year changes in event-driven revenues is the timing of when mutual fund complexes solicit their fund holders for a vote. In fiscal 2017, the overall level of activity was higher than normal, driven in part by the activities of a very large mutual fund and ETF complex. Our event-driven revenues also benefited from an increase in shareholder activism at large capitalization companies. Because of their accelerated timeline, these large campaigns are complex and require real precision to execute. Broadridge's ability to do so is a core skill set of our proxy business.

Our GTO business also performed very well in fiscal 2017, as large financial institutions continued to look for ways to mutualize costs. Revenues in GTO grew by 9% for the year, including 6% on an organic basis, driven by continued strong sales performance and

improved trading volumes. The biggest contributor to GTO revenue growth came from the implementation of new sales as we onboarded clients onto our industry utility platforms. The GTO business has been an important contributor to our record closed sales results in recent years, and these sales are flowing through to revenues and contributing to the pick-up in growth. GTO revenue growth also benefited modestly from higher trading volumes and the contributions from our recent tuck-in acquisitions.

Our strong revenue growth during the fiscal year translated into exceptional profit growth, as adjusted operating income increased 16% in fiscal 2017 to \$623 million. Adjusted operating margin declined to 15.0% compared to 18.5% a year ago, which primarily reflected the impact of adding the lower-margin NACC business. Without the impact of the NACC acquisition, adjusted operating margin would have expanded by 40 basis points in fiscal 2017, driven by solid recurring fee revenue growth and cost efficiencies. Adjusted net earnings increased 14% to \$378 million and adjusted earnings per share rose 15% to \$3.13.

Strong profits, in turn, contributed to strong cash generation. One of the hallmarks of Broadridge's financial profile has always been our strong free cash flow, and this was again the case in fiscal 2017. Free cash flow was \$402 million for the fiscal year, up 11% over our solid performance in fiscal 2016.

I am proud to report that Broadridge recorded another record closed sales result in fiscal 2017, with closed sales rising 25% to \$188 million. This remarkable performance reflects the breadth of our business, the strong value proposition that we bring to our clients, and the power of Broadridge's franchise businesses.

For example, Broadridge signed several major deals that further enhance the scale of our global post-trade processing platforms during fiscal 2017. These included a large deal with a major tier-one bank to provide equity post-trade processing services and another with a top-15 investment bank to manage its global back-office operations. These transactions, coming on top of previous deals signed in earlier years to convert a major client's seven fixed income platforms onto a single platform managed by Broadridge and to provide back-office processing technology to several major European global banks, further cement Broadridge's position as a leading global capital markets infrastructure utility.

We also extended our reach in proxy with the win-back of a notable proxy client and made progress on extending our sales to our wealth management clients. Further, I was pleased to see a growing number of sales from our newly-combined BRCC business. Not only have sales in this business exceeded our expectations for the first year, but the pipeline of potential deals is full, which bodes well for putting that business on a growth track earlier than we had anticipated.

Looking ahead, our closed sales pipeline is strong. Even after another year of record sales, and not counting the incremental opportunities we are seeing from BRCC, our pipeline was stronger at the end of fiscal 2017 than it was at the beginning. The combination of record

Broadridge recorded another record closed sales result in fiscal 2017, with closed sales rising 25% to \$188 million.

A Strong
Fiscal 2017

REVENUES

\$4.1B

UP 43%



ADJUSTED EARNINGS PER SHARE

\$3.13

UP 15%



CLOSED SALES

\$188M
UP 25%
↑

ANNUAL DIVIDEND AMOUNT

\$1.32
UP 10%
↑

RECURRING FEE REVENUES

\$2.5B
UP 29%
↑



...to capitalize on what's next.



sales in 2017 and a stronger pipeline to begin fiscal 2018 gives us even more confidence in our ability to generate growth and achieve our targets.

DISCIPLINED CAPITAL STEWARDSHIP

We continued to allocate capital using our balanced, disciplined approach. We deployed \$539 million in fiscal 2017 towards strategic M&A focused on driving the evolution of our business. This included the acquisition of NACC and enhancing our blockchain capabilities with the acquisition of Inveshare's technology assets. Additionally, we made two smaller, buy-versus-build acquisitions that strengthened our ability to serve the wealth management market and extended our capabilities in post-trade processing and controls.

We have always been firm believers that a strong dividend is fundamental to long-term shareholder value creation, and have committed to a target payout ratio of 45% of net earnings. After all, what's the point of owning a company with strong cash flow if you don't get your hands on it? In fiscal 2017, we returned \$152 million to investors through our dividend, and in August, the Board announced its decision to increase our annual dividend by 11% in fiscal 2018 to \$1.46 per share. This means we have increased our dividend every year we have been a public company, and marks the sixth consecutive double-digit increase.

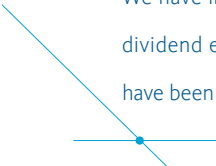
We also continued to repurchase our stock, buying back 4.9 million shares during the fiscal year, and in the process returned an additional \$282 million to stockholders, net of option proceeds.

ACHIEVING OUR THREE-YEAR FINANCIAL OBJECTIVES

At our last Investor Day in December 2014, we set out a series of three-year growth objectives. I'm pleased to say that Broadridge achieved those targets in fiscal 2017. Our first objective was to grow our recurring revenues by 7–10% per year. We achieved a compound annual recurring revenue growth rate of 14%. Next, we targeted adjusted earnings growth of 9–11%. Our compound annual adjusted earnings growth rate over the past three years was 11%. In addition, we targeted 50–60 basis points per year of margin expansion and we achieved that goal as well, excluding the margin dilutive impact of the NACC acquisition.

We set these three-year objectives to help us maintain our focus on creating value over the mid- to long-term. As I noted in my introduction, our ability to set and meet these goals has been an important contributor to the strong performance of Broadridge shares in recent years. We are in the process of establishing new objectives through fiscal 2020 that are reflective of the continued strength of our model and our commitment to the execution of our growth strategy, and we look forward to sharing them with you later this year. We've delivered against our commitments in the past and will continue to work hard to do so going forward.

Management strength has been and will continue to be key to our ability to achieve our goals. I couldn't be prouder of our team, a group with deep expertise that effectively combines a mixture of long-tenured experience with new talent and fresh perspectives. This year, our Board recognized Tim Gokey's significant contributions to Broadridge's success with his



We have increased our dividend every year we have been a public company.

promotion to President. Tim joined us in 2010 as head of strategy, and in the seven years since then has been instrumental in our efforts to closely align Broadridge with its clients and long-term demand trends to drive its growth. In his role as Chief Operating Officer, Tim has been a valuable partner in managing both our ICS and GTO segments, broadening our product offering, and been a thought leader for our clients. I look forward to continuing to work closely with Tim in the years to come.

DELIVERING ON WHAT WE STAND FOR

Broadridge's ability to successfully grow and evolve our business and continue our journey is based on our focus on meeting fundamental commitments to all of our stakeholders.

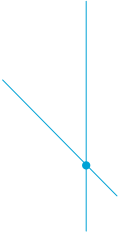
While we always remain true to our roots as an accurate, trusted, and efficient partner—these are fundamental to Broadridge's DNA—we are also building on our strong heritage of innovation to help clients meet the complexities of today's market challenges. In short, Broadridge helps clients transform their businesses by enabling them to optimize efficiency, navigate risk and generate growth. We are bringing to bear our full enterprise value, and working alongside clients as a strategic partner with the insights and solutions that help them turn the challenges of digitization, mutualization, and data and analytics into new opportunities.

Our corporate governance franchise is a great example of this in action. By bringing scale and a focus on our clients' needs to mission-critical, back-office functions like proxy processing and delivery, we have enabled our clients to enhance their communications with their customers, meet their regulatory needs, and realize significant savings. Another example is post-trade processing. In recent years, we improved our technology platforms and built out managed services capabilities to the point where we are now running a proven back-office trade processing utility for more than 30 clients in the financial services industry. Those solutions are delivering tremendous value to our clients versus the cost of trying to provide those solutions on their own.

We are also committed to reinvesting in our business. Over the last decade, we have invested almost \$2 billion, both organically and through strategic M&A, to enhance our technology and broaden our product portfolio. At the same time, we have worked hard to integrate leading-edge technologies such as cloud-based communications and blockchain capabilities into our core product offerings. We have also invested in our sales and marketing efforts to further enhance our clients' understanding of our value proposition, strengthen our position as a thought leader on relevant industry issues, and ensure that we have the right people in the right spots to engage on the right opportunities. We have expanded our infrastructure globally, building out our presence in both Europe and Asia.

With the acquisition of NACC, we have strengthened our ability to more fully leverage our capabilities and solutions to lay a foundation for a powerful "network effect," particularly as it relates to our digital and cloud-based solutions, by linking more than 80% of North American households, thousands of brands and multiple cloud channels through the distribution of

Over the last decade, we have invested almost \$2 billion, both organically and through strategic M&A, to enhance our technology and broaden our product portfolio.



We are strong believers in the Service Profit Chain: the concept that there is a direct connection between employee engagement, client satisfaction and the creation of shareholder value.

five billion pieces of important content that people need to live their lives. The scale of this network is unmatched.

We kept our foot on the gas on the investment front in fiscal 2017, expanding our digital communications and post-trade processing capabilities while also investing in new product development areas like tax reporting and blockchain and opening a new office in Singapore. All of these investments have further strengthened our reputation among our clients as both a trusted and efficient vendor and a strategic partner and thought leader capable of helping them adapt to new technologies and transform their business models. The result is that Broadridge is in a much stronger position to pursue the large industry-transforming opportunities we see in the markets today.

To our stockholders, our commitment is simple: to endeavor to deliver top quartile total shareholder return over any multi-year period through the execution of a strategy that generates consistent revenue and earnings growth and a capital allocation strategy that prioritizes consistent investment in our business while returning capital to our stockholders. Our financial performance over the past decade and in fiscal 2017 validates our effectiveness in delivering on this commitment.

As you think about our performance, there are a few dynamics to bear in mind, all of which have become more relevant over the course of the past 10 years and whose importance will only continue to grow going forward. First, the mission-critical nature of our services, our strategic client relationships, and the structure of our client agreements are such that we believe we have solid revenue and earnings visibility for multiple years. Client revenue retention has averaged an enviable 98% over the past 10 years. Furthermore, not only does our business provide strong visibility, but it also generates significant cash flow, which we have used to consistently reward our stockholders through a robust dividend policy, consistent share repurchases, and by continually investing in our business.

As important as our ability to deliver for our clients and stockholders is, we would never be able to do so if we didn't also meet our commitments to our 10,000-plus associates. At Broadridge, we are strong believers in the Service Profit Chain: the concept that there is a direct connection between employee engagement, client satisfaction and the creation of shareholder value. Our associates recognize that they are responsible for winning the service battle, delivering day-in and day-out for our clients, and in evolving their skills to meet our clients' changing needs. In order to help them succeed, we dedicate significant time and resources to ensuring that our associates are engaged and motivated. Those that meet our

We want to drive the innovation roadmap and develop solutions that allow our clients to get ahead of today's challenges and capitalize on tomorrow's opportunities.

high expectations are rewarded and those that do not are moved to roles where they can be more effective or exited from the company.

We run Broadridge as an effective meritocracy where every associate needs to be relevant both today and tomorrow. Technology continues to make us more efficient, eliminating the need for some roles and creating new opportunities in other areas, and we are constantly focused on making sure our business is structured to efficiently achieve our performance goals. By embracing this continued evolution, our best associates are able to adapt and thrive.

We have also always believed in the idea that doing the right thing is good business. From the top down, we encourage all associates to first identify what is the right thing to do in every customer, associate, or industry interaction. Focusing on that simple principle, and not trying to engineer the most desired outcome, is what has enabled Broadridge to become a trusted partner to all our constituents.

Whether by providing associates with time off to serve their communities, matching their donations to causes they feel strongly about, or pursuing worthwhile causes through the Broadridge Foundation, such as supporting organizations in India focused on getting young girls out of manual work camps and into school, or the promotion of financial literacy for young adults in underserved communities, we recognize that the stronger our commitment to our associates and our communities, the more value we can provide to the marketplace. Our Corporate Social Responsibility efforts are a win-win, resulting in a stronger company, deepened relationships and a better world to live in.

You only need to look at the recognition we've received to see the proof of our dedication and the seriousness of our commitment, including recognition from *Fortune Magazine* as one of the "World's Most Admired Companies." For the tenth year in a row, we have been recognized as a "Best Company to Work for in New York State" by The New York State Society of Human Resource Management, and have also been named one of the "Best Places to Work for LGBT Equality" for five years by the Human Rights Campaign Foundation. Doing the right thing is a core part of our approach to creating long-term value.

READY FOR NEXT

At Broadridge, we want to drive the innovation roadmap and develop solutions that allow our clients to get ahead of today's challenges and capitalize on tomorrow's opportunities. That is what we mean by Ready for Next.

Broadridge has been recognized
by *Fortune Magazine* as
one of the "World's Most
Admired Companies."



We see a significant long-term opportunity to help our clients navigate the evolution of transactional communications from email and envelopes into a more dynamic and cloud-based future.

Looking forward, I am more excited than ever about the opportunities we see for Broadridge to expand its important role in delivering mission-critical infrastructure for the financial services industry, helping our clients harness the large transformational trends that are impacting their businesses and continuing to deliver strong returns for our stockholders. Thanks to the investments we have made in our business over the past decade and the entrepreneurial spirit of our associates, we are increasingly viewed by our clients as a partner who can help them adopt new technologies and transform their business models. That puts Broadridge in a much stronger position to pursue the large transformational market opportunities created by mutualization, digitization and data and analytics. This will be the next leg in our journey.

Let me share a few examples of how we plan to help our clients transform their businesses.

As financial services institutions look to transform and mutualize their mission-critical but non-differentiating back-office functions, Broadridge is the only player with the proven technology, scale, innovation, experience and, most importantly, the clients to achieve this and meet their needs. This puts us in position to offer additional layers of value by driving network benefits to our clients, which in turn could lead to new opportunities around faster settlement time and even the ability to create greater liquidity in fixed income markets. We also see significant opportunities to continue to extend our capital markets franchise outside of North America.

Our asset management clients face significant challenges adapting their business models to meet the challenges posed by the trend towards passive investing and by the need to strengthen their relationships with fund holders. We are working with mutual funds and regulators to continue to drive increased engagement and cost efficiencies into their communications, leveraging our digital capabilities and knowledge of investor behavior. We also see additional opportunities to help them streamline their operations for the benefit of all.

We see a significant long-term opportunity to help our clients navigate the evolution of transactional communications from email and envelopes into a more dynamic and cloud-based future. In this future state, Broadridge will provide the platform and connectivity that will enable clients to deliver relevant content to their customers across a range of channels, including print and postal, email, text and multiple cloud portals through a single interface, and gain immediate access as new channels emerge. They can also engage more meaningfully with their customers, creating personalized, contextual experiences that make it easy for customers to take action by using composition, marketing and personalization tools. The unique scale of our network, with its billions of pieces of content, relationships with thousands of brands and access to multiple cloud channels, is attracting significant interest from the market. The more immediate step in realizing this objective will be to win existing print business from key, large in-house players, and, with the pipeline we have built over the past year, I am more optimistic than ever about our ability to do that.

We continue to believe that blockchain distributed ledger technology has the potential to transform everything from the proxy process to stock exchanges to the trading of foreign

currencies and commodities. We are investing to ensure that Broadridge will be ready with the solutions clients need through organic initiatives, the acquisition of Inveshare's technology assets, investments in start-up companies, and co-innovating with our clients and other market players. While this opportunity remains longer-term, we are making substantial progress. The most notable evidence of this in fiscal 2017 was the completion of a pilot program, conducted in partnership with J.P. Morgan and Northern Trust, that successfully used blockchain technology to enhance proxy vote transparency and analytics for a major European corporate issuer.

Being Ready for Next means that we need to remain focused on driving innovation so that we can enable our clients to capitalize on the opportunities presented by a constantly evolving marketplace. The examples above are a few instances of how we are working and investing to ensure that we and our clients are always ready for their next step. There are many others across cloud computing and artificial intelligence, among other areas, that we are working on every day.

One of the most consistent themes in the financial services industry is that success depends on the readiness to adapt to changing market conditions. This idea has perhaps never been more relevant than in today's markets. As we look out over the next 10 years, we are ideally positioned to continue to build on our more than five decades as a respected fintech industry leader. We are ready to capitalize on the next big, disruptive trends, and in the process continue to generate value for our clients, stockholders and associates. Today, we have the breadth of products, the depth of management talent and the standing in the marketplace to credibly pursue these exciting opportunities. It's truly a great time to be at Broadridge.

As always, but perhaps most especially on our 10th anniversary as a public company, I would like to thank our associates for their efforts. Their commitment to meeting or exceeding our clients' expectations and their ability to adapt their skill sets to stay relevant has been, and will continue to be, a critical component of our long-term success.

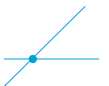
I would also like to thank our Board of Directors. They are true partners whose insights, guidance and contributions are essential to our success. Lastly, I want to express my gratitude to our stockholders for the confidence you have shown in me and in our management team over the course of our 10 years as a public company. That confidence is critical to enabling us to focus on creating medium- to long-term value, and we are committed to continuing to work every day to maintain your trust as we take the next steps on our journey.

Sincerely,



Rich Daly
Chief Executive Officer


As we look out over the next 10 years, we are ideally positioned to continue to build on our more than five decades as a respected fintech industry leader.





Ready for Next





We do
well by
doing right.



At Broadridge, we do well by doing right. That's not a feel-good slogan—it's a core value driving our commitment to service. By partnering with community organizations, providing educational opportunities in underserved areas, donating resources to charitable causes and simply volunteering our time, we hope to elevate our communities and extend success where success is demanded.

At the heart of our Corporate Social Responsibility efforts is the **Broadridge Foundation**, which identifies meaningful ways to engage with our communities to make a local impact. Through the Foundation, we direct resources to charitable causes, develop community-focused action plans, and provide donation matching for each of our associates, among other efforts. While numerous such initiatives take place across our organization, a select few are highlighted below.

- In partnership with the **India-based MV Foundation**, Broadridge helps educate children who have been subjected to child labor by providing complete financial support of boarding schools known as Residential Bridge Camps. We have also supported the Sri Vidhyas Centre, an institution where physically and mentally challenged children from all backgrounds can learn the skills needed to live a productive life.
- Broadridge has partnered with the **SIFMA Foundation** to lend our financial expertise to young adults, especially those in underserved communities. We provide both financial resources and processing infrastructure for educational initiatives to promote financial literacy.
- With our partner **NPower**, Broadridge aims to provide STEM-related educational opportunities to disadvantaged young adults. Through financial underwriting of NPower and the volunteer efforts of Broadridge associates, we help deliver hands-on STEM education for schools and non-profits.
- Broadridge encourages **young women to pursue technology careers in Canada** in partnership with other large organizations and local schools. Workshops are provided to parents of young girls to educate and help parents encourage and support their daughters to explore technology as a career opportunity.
- Broadridge partners with **primary schools in London** to empower and mentor young students. Initiatives with these schools aim to inspire children to realize their talents and potential and empower them to fulfill their potential.

At Broadridge, we know that engagement happens from the bottom up, so we strive to provide each of our associates with the tools they need to address the problems that matter to them. Toward that goal, we provide each Broadridge associate with three paid days annually for volunteer service as well as a Matching Gift Program where we match charitable donations of every part-time and full-time Broadridge associate, dollar for dollar.

2017 Financial Highlights

FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30,	2017	2016	2015
(Dollars and shares in millions, except per share amounts)			
Revenues	\$4,143	\$2,897	\$2,694
Operating income	\$ 532	\$ 500	\$ 467
Adjusted Operating income ⁽¹⁾	\$ 623	\$ 537	\$ 497
Earnings before income taxes	\$ 488	\$ 469	\$ 439
Net earnings	\$ 327	\$ 307	\$ 287
Adjusted Net earnings ⁽¹⁾	\$ 378	\$ 332	\$ 307
Free cash flow ⁽²⁾	\$ 402	\$ 362	\$ 365
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53	\$ 2.32
Adjusted earnings per share ⁽³⁾	\$ 3.13	\$ 2.73	\$ 2.47
Diluted weighted-average shares outstanding	121	122	124
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$ 1.32	\$ 1.20	\$ 1.08

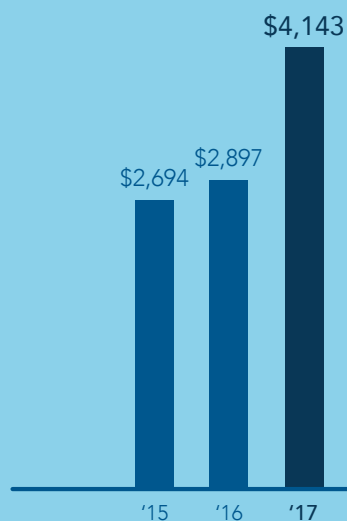
Results are presented in accordance with United States ("U.S.") generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") except where otherwise noted. Please see our Explanation and Reconciliation of the Company's Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures on pages 20 and 21 of this Annual Report for a discussion of the Company's use of Non-GAAP measures.

(1) Adjusted Operating income and Adjusted Net earnings are Non-GAAP financial measures.

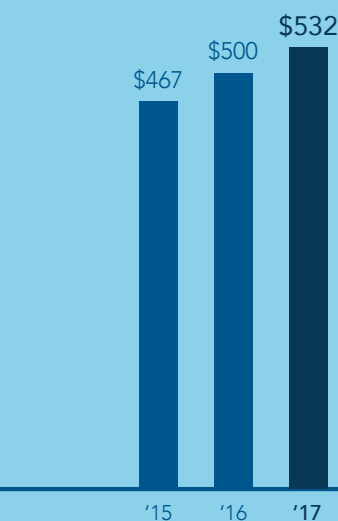
(2) Free cash flow is a Non-GAAP financial measure defined by the Company as Net cash flows provided by operating activities less Capital expenditures as well as Software purchases and capitalized internal use software.

(3) The computation of Adjusted earnings per share is a Non-GAAP financial measure defined as the Company's Adjusted net earnings divided by the Diluted weighted-average shares outstanding.

REVENUES
(dollars in millions)



OPERATING INCOME
(dollars in millions)



Explanation and Reconciliation of the Company's Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures

The Company's results in this Annual Report to Stockholders are presented in accordance with GAAP except where otherwise noted. In certain circumstances, results have been presented in this Annual Report including the Letter to Stockholders (the "Letter to Stockholders") that are not generally accepted accounting principles measures ("Non-GAAP"). These Non-GAAP measures are Adjusted Operating income, Adjusted Operating income margin, Adjusted Net earnings, Adjusted earnings per share, and Free cash flow. These Non-GAAP measures should be viewed in addition to, and not as a substitute for, the Company's reported results.

The Company believes our Non-GAAP financial measures help investors understand how management plans, measures and evaluates the Company's business performance. Management believes that Non-GAAP measures provide consistency in its financial reporting and facilitate investors' understanding of the Company's operating results and trends by providing an additional basis for comparison. Management uses these Non-GAAP financial measures to, among other things, evaluate our ongoing operations, for internal planning and forecasting purposes and in the calculation of performance-based compensation. In addition, and as a consequence of the importance of these Non-GAAP financial measures in managing our business, the Company's Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors incorporates Non-GAAP financial measures in the evaluation process for determining management compensation.

For the purpose of comparing our 10-year Adjusted earnings per share results in this Annual Report and the Letter to Stockholders, we have calculated 2007 Adjusted earnings per share of \$1.51 (Non-GAAP) by excluding the impact of amortization of intangibles of \$7 million and transition expenses related to our separation from Automatic Data Processing, Inc. of \$14 million, or \$0.03 and \$0.06 on an after-tax, per share basis, respectively. In fiscal 2007, we reported Diluted earnings per share (GAAP) of \$1.42.

Adjusted Operating Income, Adjusted Operating Income Margin, Adjusted Net Earnings, and Adjusted Earnings Per Share

These Non-GAAP measures reflect Operating income, Operating income margin, Net earnings, and Diluted earnings per share, as adjusted to exclude the impact of certain costs, expenses, gains and losses and other specified items that management believes are not indicative of our ongoing operating performance. These adjusted measures exclude the impact of Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property, Acquisition and Integration Costs and the Message Automation Limited ("MAL") investment gain. Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property represents non-cash expenses associated with the Company's acquisition activities. Acquisition and Integration Costs represent certain transaction and integration costs associated with the Company's acquisition activities. The MAL investment gain refers to the Company's non-cash, nontaxable gain on the Company's 25% interest in MAL upon its acquisition of the remaining 75% of the company.

We exclude Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property, Acquisition and Integration Costs and the MAL investment gain from these measures because excluding such information provides us with an understanding of the results from the primary operations of our business and these items do not reflect ordinary operations or earnings. Management believes these measures may be useful to an investor in evaluating the underlying operating performance of our business.

Free Cash Flow

In addition to the Non-GAAP financial measures discussed above, we provide Free cash flow information because we consider Free cash flow to be a liquidity measure that provides useful information to management and investors about the amount of cash generated that could be used for dividends, share repurchases, strategic acquisitions and other discretionary investments. Free cash flow is a Non-GAAP financial measure and is defined by the Company as Net cash flows provided by operating activities less Capital expenditures as well as Software purchases and capitalized internal use software.

Set forth on the next page is a reconciliation of Non-GAAP measures to the most directly comparable GAAP measures (unaudited).

FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30,	2017	2016	2015
(Dollars in millions, except per share amounts)			
OPERATING INCOME:			
Operating income (GAAP)	\$ 532	\$ 500	\$ 467
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property	73	32	25
Acquisition and Integration Costs	19	5	5
Adjusted Operating income (Non-GAAP)	\$ 623	\$ 537	\$ 497
OPERATING INCOME MARGIN:			
Operating Income Margin (GAAP)	12.8%	17.3%	17.3%
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property	1.8%	1.1%	0.9%
Acquisition and Integration Costs	0.5%	0.2%	0.2%
Adjusted Operating income margin (Non-GAAP)	15.0%	18.5%	18.5%
NET EARNINGS:			
Net earnings (GAAP)	\$ 327	\$ 307	\$ 287
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property	73	32	25
Acquisition and Integration Costs	19	5	5
MAL investment gain	(9)	—	—
Tax impact of adjustments	(31)	(13)	(10)
Adjusted Net earnings (Non-GAAP)	\$ 378	\$ 332	\$ 307
FREE CASH FLOW:			
Net cash flows provided by operating activities (GAAP)	\$ 516	\$ 438	\$ 431
Capital expenditures and Software purchases and capitalized internal use software	(114)	(76)	(66)
Free cash flow (Non-GAAP)	\$ 402	\$ 362	\$ 365
DILUTED EARNINGS PER SHARE:			
Diluted earnings per share (GAAP)	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53	\$ 2.32
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property	0.60	0.26	0.20
Acquisition and Integration Costs	0.16	0.04	0.04
MAL investment gain	(0.08)	—	—
Tax impact of adjustments	(0.26)	(0.10)	(0.08)
Adjusted earnings per share (Non-GAAP)	\$ 3.13	\$ 2.73	\$ 2.47

Note: Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

DIRECTORS

Leslie A. Brun

Chairman of the Board,
Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer,
SARR Group, LLC

Richard J. Daly

Chief Executive Officer,
Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Robert N. Duelks ^{(1) (2)}

Former Executive, Accenture plc (Retired)

Richard J. Haviland ^{(1) (3)}

Former Chief Financial Officer,
Automatic Data Processing, Inc. (Retired)

Brett A. Keller ⁽¹⁾

Chief Executive Officer, Priceline.com

Stuart R. Levine ^{(1) (3)}

Founder, Chairman and
Chief Executive Officer,
Stuart Levine and Associates LLC

Maura A. Markus ^{(1) (2)}

Former President and Chief Operating Officer,
Bank of the West

Thomas J. Perna ^{(1) (3)}

Chairman, Board of Trustees,
Pioneer Mutual Fund Group

Alan J. Weber ^{(1) (2)}

Chief Executive Officer, Weber Group LLC

(1) Audit Committee

(2) Compensation Committee

(3) Governance and Nominating Committee

CORPORATE OFFICERS

Richard J. Daly

Chief Executive Officer

Timothy C. Gokey

President and Chief Operating Officer

Corporate Senior Vice Presidents

Christopher J. Perry

Global Sales, Marketing and Client Solutions

Robert Schifellite

Investor Communication Solutions

Corporate Vice Presidents

Adam D. Amsterdam

General Counsel

Lyell Dampeer

U.S. Investor Communication Solutions

Douglas R. DeSchutter

Customer Communications

Robert F. Kalenka

Investor Communication Solutions Operations

Michael Liberatore

Investor Communication Solutions—
Mutual Funds

Charles J. Marchesani

Global Technology and Operations

Laura Matlin

Deputy General Counsel, Chief Governance
Officer and Chief Compliance Officer

Vijay Mayadas

Global Fixed Income and Analytics

Julie R. Taylor

Chief Human Resources Officer

James M. Young

Chief Financial Officer



ANNUAL REPORT 2017 ON FORM 10-K

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2017

OR

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
COMMISSION FILE NUMBER 001- 33220

BROADRIDGE FINANCIAL SOLUTIONS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

DELAWARE
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

33-1151291
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

5 DAKOTA DRIVE, LAKE SUCCESS, NY
(Address of principal executive offices)

11042
(Zip code)

(516) 472-5400
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class:
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share

Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered:
New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:
None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (Section 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (Section 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large Accelerated Filer ☒ Accelerated Filer ☐ Non-Accelerated Filer ☐ Smaller Reporting Company ☐

Emerging Growth Company ☐ If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value, as of December 31, 2016, of common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$7,774,721,987.

As of July 31, 2017, there were 116,475,417 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding (excluding 37,985,710 shares held in treasury), par value \$0.01 per share.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the fiscal year end of June 30, 2017 are incorporated by reference into Part III.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
PART I.	3
ITEM 1. Business.....	4
ITEM 1A. Risk Factors.....	16
ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	24
ITEM 2. Properties.....	24
ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings	24
ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	24
PART II.	25
ITEM 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	25
ITEM 6. Selected Financial Data	28
ITEM 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	29
ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	49
ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	50
ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	91
ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures	91
ITEM 9B. Other Information	92
PART III.	93
ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	93
ITEM 11. Executive Compensation.....	93
ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.....	93
ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	93
ITEM 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	93
PART IV.	94
ITEM 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.....	94

PART I.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K may contain “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Statements that are not historical in nature and which may be identified by the use of words such as “expects,” “assumes,” “projects,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “we believe,” “could be” and other words of similar meaning, are forward-looking statements. In particular, information appearing under “Business,” “Risk Factors,” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” includes forward-looking statements. These statements are based on management’s expectations and assumptions and are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements include:

- the success of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Broadridge” or the “Company”) in retaining and selling additional services to its existing clients and in obtaining new clients;
- Broadridge’s reliance on a relatively small number of clients, the continued financial health of those clients, and the continued use by such clients of Broadridge’s services with favorable pricing terms;
- any material breach of Broadridge security affecting its clients’ customer information;
- changes in laws and regulations affecting Broadridge’s clients or the services provided by Broadridge;
- declines in participation and activity in the securities markets;
- the failure of our outsourced data center services provider to provide the anticipated levels of service;
- a disaster or other significant slowdown or failure of Broadridge’s systems or error in the performance of Broadridge’s services;
- overall market and economic conditions and their impact on the securities markets;
- Broadridge’s failure to keep pace with changes in technology and the demands of its clients;
- the ability to attract and retain key personnel;
- the impact of new acquisitions and divestitures; and
- competitive conditions.

There may be other factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements. Our actual results, performance or achievements could differ materially from those expressed in, or implied by, the forward-looking statements. We can give no assurances that any of the events anticipated by the forward-looking statements will occur or, if any of them do, what impact they will have on our results of operations and financial condition. You should carefully read the factors described in the “Risk Factors” section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a description of certain risks that could, among other things, cause our actual results to differ from these forward-looking statements.

All forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We disclaim any obligation to update or revise forward-looking statements that may be made to reflect events or circumstances that arise after the date made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, other than as required by law.

ITEM 1. Business

Overview

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Broadridge” or the “Company”), a Delaware corporation, is a global fintech leader providing investor communications and technology-driven solutions to banks, broker-dealers, mutual funds and corporate issuers. Our services include investor and customer communications, securities processing, and data and analytics solutions. In short, we provide the infrastructure that helps the financial services industry operate. With over 50 years of experience, including 10 years as an independent public company, we provide financial services firms with advanced, dependable, scalable and cost-effective integrated systems. Our systems help reduce the need for clients to make significant capital investments in operations infrastructure, thereby allowing them to increase their focus on core business activities. We deliver a broad range of solutions that help our clients better serve their retail and institutional customers across the entire investment lifecycle, including pre-trade, trade, and post-trade processing functionality.

Our businesses operate in two reportable segments: Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations. We serve a large and diverse client base across four client groups: capital markets, asset management, wealth management and corporations.

For capital markets firms, we help our clients lower costs and improve the effectiveness of their trade and account processing operations with support for middle- and back-office operations, administration, finance, and risk and compliance. For asset management firms, we support cross-asset, multi-currency investing across a range of brokers and executing venues from a single technology and operating solution. For wealth management firms, we provide advisors with tools to create a better investor experience, while also delivering a more streamlined, efficient, and effective process. We help corporations manage every aspect of their shareholder communications—from registered and beneficial proxy processing, to annual meeting support and transfer agency services. Our customer communication solutions help companies transform their essential communications such as bills and statements into engaging, personalized experiences.

Investor Communication Solutions

We offer Bank/Broker-Dealer Investor Communication Solutions, Customer Communication Solutions, Corporate Issuer Solutions, Advisor Solutions and Mutual Fund and Retirement Solutions through this segment. A large portion of our Investor Communication Solutions business involves the processing and distribution of proxy materials to investors in equity securities and mutual funds, as well as the facilitation of related vote processing. In fiscal year 2017, we processed approximately 80% of the outstanding shares in the United States (“U.S.”) in the performance of our proxy services. ProxyEdge[®], our innovative electronic proxy delivery and voting solution for institutional investors and financial advisors, helps ensure the voting participation of the largest stockholders of many companies. In addition, we provide corporations with registered proxy services as well as registrar, stock transfer and record-keeping services. We also provide the distribution of regulatory reports and corporate action/reorganization event information, as well as tax reporting solutions that help our clients meet their regulatory compliance needs.

We provide customer communication solutions to companies in the financial services, healthcare, insurance, consumer finance, telecommunications, utilities, retail banking and other service industries. The Broadridge Communications CloudSM, launched in 2016, provides multi-channel communications delivery, communications management, information management and control and administration capabilities that enable and enhance our clients’ communications with their customers. We process and distribute our clients’ essential communications including transactional (e.g., bills and statements), regulatory (e.g., explanations of benefits, notices, and trade confirmations) and marketing (e.g., direct mail) communications through print and digital channels. In fiscal year 2017, we processed over 5 billion investor and customer communications.

Our advisor solutions enable firms, financial advisors, wealth managers, and insurance agents to better engage with customers through cloud-based marketing and customer communication tools. Our marketing ecosystem integrates data, content and technology to drive new client acquisition and cross-sell opportunities through the creation of sales and educational content, including seminars and a library of financial planning topics as well as customizable advisor websites, search engine marketing and electronic and print newsletters. Our advisor solutions also help advisors optimize their practice management through customer and account data aggregation and reporting. We currently support over 150,000 professionals at more than 250 financial firms with our advisor solutions.

Our mutual fund and retirement solutions are a full range of tools for mutual funds, exchange traded fund (“ETF”) providers, and asset management firms. They include data-driven technology solutions for data management, analytics, investment accounting, marketing and customer communications. In addition, we provide mutual fund trade processing services for retirement providers, third party administrators, financial advisors, banks and wealth management professionals through our subsidiary, Matrix Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Matrix”).

Global Technology and Operations

We are the leading middle- and back-office securities processing platform for North American and global broker-dealers. We offer a suite of advanced computerized real-time transaction processing services that automate the securities transaction lifecycle, from desktop productivity tools, data aggregation, performance reporting, and portfolio management to order capture and execution, trade confirmation, settlement, reference data, reconciliations and accounting. Our services help financial institutions and investment managers efficiently and cost-effectively consolidate their books and records, gather and service assets under management and manage risk, thereby enabling them to focus on their core business activities. Provided on a software as a service (“SaaS”) basis, our platform is a global market solution, clearing and settling in over 80 countries. Our multi-currency solutions support real-time global trading of equity, fixed income, mutual fund, foreign exchange, and exchange traded derivative securities in established and emerging markets. We process on average over \$5 trillion in equity and fixed income trades per day of U.S. and Canadian securities.

We also provide business process outsourcing services known as our Managed Services solution. These services support the operations of our clients’ businesses including their securities clearing, record-keeping, and custody-related functions. Our clients execute and clear their securities transactions and engage us to perform a number of related administrative back-office functions, such as record-keeping and reconciliations. In this capacity, we are not the broker-dealer of record.

History and Development of Our Company

We are the former Brokerage Services division of Automatic Data Processing, Inc. (“ADP”). Broadridge was incorporated in Delaware as a wholly-owned subsidiary of ADP on March 29, 2007 in anticipation of our spin-off from ADP. We spun off from ADP and began operating as an independent public company on March 30, 2007. Our company has over 50 years of history in providing innovative solutions to financial services firms and publicly-held companies. In 1962, the Brokerage Services division of ADP opened for business with one client, processing an average of 300 trades per night. In 1979, we expanded our U.S.-based securities processing solutions to process Canadian securities.

We made significant additions to our Global Technology and Operations business through two key acquisitions in the mid-1990s. In 1995, we acquired a London-based provider of multi-currency clearance and settlement services, to become a global supplier of transaction processing services. In 1996, we acquired a provider of institutional fixed income transaction processing systems.

We began offering our proxy services in 1989. The proxy services business, which started what has become our Investor Communication Solutions business, leveraged the information processing systems and infrastructure of our Global Technology and Operations business. Our proxy services offering attracted 31 major clients in its first year of operations. In 1992, we acquired The Independent Election Corporation of America which further increased our proxy services capabilities. By 1999, we were handling over 90% of the investor communication distributions for securities held of record by banks and broker-dealers in the U.S. — from proxy statements to annual reports. During the 1990s, we expanded our proxy services business to serve security owners of Canadian and United Kingdom issuers and we began offering a complete outsourced solution for international proxies.

In 1994, we began offering ProxyEdge, our innovative electronic proxy delivery and voting solution for institutional investors that helps ensure the participation of the largest stockholders of many companies. In 1998, having previously provided print and distribution services as an accommodation to our securities processing and proxy clients, we decided to focus on account statement and reporting services. In 2001, we developed and released an electronic document distribution and archiving solution of all investor communications. In 2010, we entered the transfer agency business through an acquisition of a provider of registrar, stock transfer and record-keeping services.

In fiscal year 2011, we acquired three businesses in the Investor Communication Solutions segment. In August 2010, we acquired NewRiver, Inc. (“NewRiver”), a leader in mutual fund electronic investor disclosure

solutions. In December 2010, we acquired Forefield, Inc. (“Forefield”), a leading provider of real-time sales, education and client communication solutions for financial institutions and their advisors. In January 2011, we acquired Matrix, a provider of mutual fund processing services for third party administrators, financial advisors, banks and wealth management professionals. Matrix’s back-office, trust, custody, trading and mutual fund and ETF settlement services are integrated into our product suite thereby strengthening Broadridge’s role as a provider of data processing and distribution channel solutions to the mutual fund industry.

In fiscal year 2010, we acquired City Networks Ltd, a leading software and services provider of reconciliation, multi-asset process automation and operational risk management solutions to the global financial services industry. In fiscal year 2012, the Company acquired Paladyne Systems, Inc., now known as Broadridge Investment Management Solutions, a provider of buy-side technology solutions for the global investment management industry. Both of these businesses are part of our Global Technology and Operations segment.

In fiscal year 2014, we completed the acquisitions of two businesses in the Investor Communication Solutions segment. In July 2013, we acquired Bonaire Software Solutions, LLC (“Bonaire”), a leading provider of fee calculation, billing, and revenue and expense management solutions for asset managers including institutional asset managers, wealth managers, mutual funds, bank trusts, hedge funds and capital markets firms. In February 2014, we acquired Emerald Connect, LLC (“Emerald”), a leading provider of websites and related communications solutions for financial advisors.

In fiscal year 2015, we completed the acquisitions of three businesses in the Investor Communication Solutions segment. In March 2015, we acquired Direxxis LLC (“Direxxis”), a provider of cloud-based marketing solutions and services for financial advisors. In April 2015, we acquired the trade processing business of the Wilmington Trust Retirement and Institutional Services unit of M&T Bank Corporation (“WTRIS”). This business has been combined with our mutual fund and ETF trade processing platform. In June 2016, we acquired the Fiduciary Services and Competitive Intelligence unit (“FSCI”) from Thomson Reuters’ Lipper division, now known as Broadridge Fund Information Services. This acquisition expanded the Company’s enterprise data and analytics solutions for mutual fund manufacturers, ETF issuers, and fund administrators, adding new global data and research capabilities.

Also in fiscal year 2015, we completed the acquisition of one business in the Global Technology and Operations segment. In December 2014, we acquired TwoFour Systems LLC (“TwoFour Systems”), now known as Broadridge FX and Liquidity Solutions, a provider of real-time foreign exchange solutions for capital market firms.

In fiscal year 2016, we acquired one business in each of the Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations segments. In November 2015, we acquired QED Financial Systems, Inc. (“QED”), a provider of investment accounting solutions that serves public sector institutional investors. In June 2016, we acquired 4sight Financial Software Limited (“4sight Financial”), a global provider of securities financing and collateral management systems to financial institutions.

In fiscal year 2017, the Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired one business and completed one asset acquisition, and we acquired two businesses in the Global Technology and Operations segment.

In July 2016, Broadridge acquired the North American Customer Communications (“NACC”) business of DST Systems, Inc. NACC is a leading provider of customer communication services including print and digital communication solutions, content management, postal optimization, and fulfillment. The NACC business is part of our customer communications business and is known as Broadridge Customer Communications.

In September 2016, Broadridge acquired intellectual property assets from Inveshare, Inc. (“Inveshare”) and concurrently entered into a development agreement with an affiliate of Inveshare to use these assets to develop blockchain technology applications for Broadridge’s proxy business. Broadridge also granted Inveshare a perpetual license to the acquired technology assets.

In November 2016, Broadridge acquired M&O Systems, Inc. (“M&O”). M&O is a provider of SaaS-based compensation management and related solutions for broker-dealers and registered investment advisors, and is now known as Broadridge Advisor Compensation Solutions.

In March 2017, Broadridge acquired Message Automation Limited (“MAL”). MAL is a specialist provider of post-trade control solutions for sell-side and buy-side firms. The Company previously owned 25% of MAL through its acquisition of City Networks Ltd in fiscal year 2010, and purchased the remaining 75% of the company.

The Broadridge Business

Investor Communication Solutions

A majority of publicly-traded shares are not registered in companies' records in the names of their ultimate beneficial owners. Instead, a substantial majority of all public companies' shares are held in "street name," meaning that they are held of record by broker-dealers or banks through their depositories. Most street name shares are registered in the name "Cede & Co.," the name used by The Depository Trust and Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"), which holds shares on behalf of its participant broker-dealers and banks. These participant broker-dealers and banks (which are known as "Nominees" because they hold securities in name only) in turn hold the shares on behalf of their clients, the individual beneficial owners. Nominees, upon request, are required to provide companies with lists of beneficial owners who do not object to having their names, addresses, and share holdings supplied to companies, so called "non-objecting beneficial owners" (or "NOBOs"). Objecting beneficial owners (or "OBOs") may be contacted directly only by the broker-dealer or bank.

Because DTCC's role is only that of custodian, a number of mechanisms have been developed in order to pass the legal rights it holds as the record owner (such as the right to vote) to the beneficial owners. The first step in passing voting rights down the chain is the "omnibus proxy," which DTCC executes to transfer its voting rights to its participant Nominees.

Under applicable rules, Nominees must deliver proxy materials to beneficial owners and request voting instructions. A large number of Nominees have contracted out the administrative processes of distributing proxy materials and tabulating voting instructions to us. Nominees accomplish this by entering agreements with us and by transferring to us via powers of attorney the authority to execute a proxy, which authority they receive from DTCC (via omnibus proxy). Through our agreements with Nominees for the provision of beneficial proxy services, we take on the responsibility of ensuring that the account holders of Nominees receive proxy materials, and that their voting instructions are conveyed to the companies conducting solicitations. In addition, we take on the responsibility of ensuring that these services are fulfilled in accordance with each company's requirements with respect to its particular solicitation. In order for us to provide the beneficial proxy services effectively, we interface and coordinate directly with each company to ensure that the services are performed in an accurate and acceptable manner.

Given the large number of Nominees involved in the beneficial proxy process resulting from the large number of beneficial shareholders, we play a unique, central and integral role in ensuring that the beneficial proxy process occurs without issue. Because it would be impracticable and would also increase the costs for companies to work with all of the Nominees through which their shares are held beneficially, companies work with us for the performance of all the tasks and processes necessary to ensure that proxy materials are distributed to all beneficial owners and that their votes are accurately reported.

Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") rules require public companies to reimburse Nominees for the expense of distributing stockholder communications to beneficial owners of securities held in street name. The reimbursement rates are set forth in the rules of self-regulatory organizations ("SROs"), including the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"). We bill public companies for the proxy services performed, collect the fees and remit to the Nominee its portion of the fees. In addition, the NYSE rules establish fees specifically for the services provided by intermediaries in the proxy process, such as Broadridge.

We also compile NOBO lists on behalf of Nominees in response to requests from issuers. The preparation of NOBO lists is subject to reimbursement by the securities issuers requesting such lists to the broker-dealers. The reimbursement rates are based on the number of NOBOs on the list produced pursuant to NYSE or other SRO rules. The rules also provide for certain fees to be paid to third party intermediaries who compile NOBO lists. We function as an intermediary in the NOBO process.

We also provide proxy distribution, vote tabulation, and various additional investor communication tools and services to institutional investors, corporate issuers, investment companies and financial advisors.

The Investor Communications Solutions segment's revenues represented approximately 83%, 77%, and 75% of our total Revenues in fiscal years 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively. These services include the following:

Bank/Broker-Dealer Investor Communication Solutions. We handle the entire proxy materials distribution and voting process for our capital markets clients on-line and in real-time, from coordination with third party entities to ordering, inventory maintenance, mailing, tracking and vote tabulation. We offer electronic proxy

delivery services for the electronic delivery of proxy materials to investors and collection of consents; maintenance of a database that contains the delivery method preferences of our clients' customers; posting of documents on the Internet; e-mail notification to investors notifying them that proxy materials are available; and proxy voting over the Internet, mobile devices and tablets. We also have the ability to combine stockholder communications for multiple stockholders residing at the same address which we accomplish by having ascertained the delivery preferences of investors. In addition, we provide a complete outsourced solution for the processing of international proxies. We also provide a complete reorganization communications solution to notify investors of reorganizations or corporate action events such as tender offers, mergers and acquisitions, bankruptcies, and class action lawsuits.

We provide institutional investors with a suite of services to manage the entire proxy voting process, including fulfilling their fiduciary obligations and meeting their reporting needs, such as ProxyEdge, our workflow solution that integrates ballots for positions held across multiple custodians and presents them under a single proxy. Voting can be instructed for the entire position, by account vote group or on an individual account basis either manually or automatically based on the recommendations of participating governance research providers. ProxyEdge also provides for client reporting and regulatory reporting. ProxyEdge can be utilized for meetings of U.S. and Canadian companies and for meetings in many non-North American countries based on the holdings of our global custodian clients. ProxyEdge is offered in several languages and there are currently approximately 5,900 ProxyEdge users worldwide.

In addition, we offer our Mailbox products-Advisor Mailbox[™] and Investor Mailbox[®]-which support and complement any investor communication strategy. Our Investor Mailbox solution provides the electronic delivery of investor communications to our clients' websites, enabling investor access to regulatory delivery notices, day-to-day account and investment information and convenient response tools. Our Advisor Mailbox is an electronic communications platform for financial advisors that delivers immediate electronic access to the communications and documents sent to such advisors' customers. Advisor Mailbox streamlines multiple communication paths for all investor-related documents into a single-visit portal that is integrated onto an advisor's platform.

We also provide tax services to financial services firms that support their various daily workflows, supervisory control and client reporting requirements for information reporting (e.g., Forms 1099 and 1042-S), with a focus on securities and fund processing and clearance operations. Our tax data services provide tax content and data management, including securities tax classifications and reclassifications, calculations of original issue discount and other accrual and cost basis adjusting events. Our tax managed services provide technology and client reporting, including print and electronic distribution and archival.

Our NewRiver business provides important capabilities for the broker-dealer and retirement and annuity markets. Specifically, NewRiver's proprietary extraction, normalization and presentment capabilities from the SEC's EDGAR database have enabled us to enhance our prospectus post-sale fulfillment operations by moving to an on-demand solution. This process provides efficiency for our clients as it reduces their reliance on offset print and fund delivered inventory. Broadridge has also been able to leverage the intellectual property in this business to provide portfolio-specific solutions for the retirement and annuity markets. Through our integration of this functionality into our existing capabilities, we offer a new and efficient fulfillment model for regulatory and compliance mailings.

Our Global Securities Class Action ("GSCA") solution is a securities class action monitoring, notification, and filing service for broker-dealers, trust banks, hedge funds, mutual funds and the advisor markets.

We believe that blockchain distributed ledger technology has the potential to transform everything from proxies to stock exchanges to the trading of foreign currencies and commodities. Blockchain activity has dramatically increased in the financial services industry, with most market participants acknowledging the technology's transformative potential and testing its feasibility, while also acknowledging the significant amount of technological and business complexity required to adapt existing infrastructure to leverage blockchain's benefits. Recognizing this market context, as part of our blockchain strategy we are focusing on our proxy services, while we also explore the benefits blockchain can bring to the clients of our other services. To help execute this strategy, in addition to our internal development efforts, we have invested in start-up companies, acquired the technology assets of Inveshare, and have been co-innovating with our clients and other market participants.

Customer Communication Solutions. We provide multi-channel customer communication solutions to companies in the financial services, healthcare, insurance, consumer finance, telecommunications, utilities, retail banking and other service industries. The Broadridge Communications Cloud, launched in 2016, provides for the

delivery of essential communications including transactional (e.g., bills and statements), regulatory (e.g., explanations of benefits, notices, and trade confirmations) and marketing (e.g., direct mail) communications across print and digital channels from one platform. The Communications Cloud enables our clients to leverage data, analytics and workflow tools to create personalized digital and print communications. The Communications Cloud's advanced reporting and archive capabilities provide companies with insight into customer behavior to help our clients enhance future communications with their customers. In July 2016, we acquired the NACC business of DST Systems, Inc. NACC is a leading provider of customer communication services, including print and digital communication solutions, content management, postal optimization, and fulfillment. The NACC business is part of our customer communications business and is known as Broadridge Customer Communications.

Corporate Issuer Solutions. We are the largest processor and provider of investor communication solutions to public companies through the performance of beneficial proxy services for our bank and broker-dealer clients. We offer our corporate issuer clients many tools to facilitate their communications with investors such as Internet and telephone proxy voting, electronic delivery of corporate filings, and householding of communications to stockholders at the same address. One of our opportunities for growth in the Investor Communication Solutions segment involves serving corporate issuer clients in providing communications services to registered stockholders—that is, stockholders who do not hold their shares through a broker-dealer in street name and instead hold their shares directly on the books and records of the issuer. We also offer proxy services to non-North American corporate issuers in connection with their general and special meetings of stockholders. Our corporate issuer services include ShareLink[®], which provides complete project management for the beneficial and registered proxy process.

We also provide registrar, stock transfer and record-keeping services. Our strategy in the transfer agency business is to address the needs public companies have expressed for more efficient and reliable stockholder record maintenance and communication services. We are accomplishing this by leveraging our investor communications and securities processing capabilities to enable us to deliver enhanced transfer agency services to corporate issuers. In addition, we offer issuers and their shareholders the ability to migrate their shareholders' holdings from registered to beneficial ownership, thereby creating efficiencies for issuers and greater convenience for their shareholders.

Our Virtual Shareholder Meeting[™] service provides corporate issuers with the ability to host their annual meeting electronically on the Internet, either on a stand-alone basis, or in conjunction with their physical annual meeting where permitted by state corporate law. As the provider of beneficial shareholder proxy processing on behalf of many banks and brokerage firms, we provide shareholder validation and voting services to companies that want to hold virtual meetings. Our Shareholder Forum[™] solution is an online venue that offers public companies the ability to host structured, controlled communication with their shareholders on a timely and regular basis. Validated shareholders can submit questions, answer surveys in preparation of the annual meeting and year-round, and communicate in various ways with a corporation.

In fiscal year 2014, we introduced Shareholder Data Services, a platform integrating three new capabilities for corporate issuers: an analytics engine for obtaining a comprehensive view of a company's shareholder base - both registered and beneficial shareholders; custom targeted communications for reaching discrete shareholder segments based on specific criteria; and response reporting for evaluating results of targeted reminder mailings to shareholders. Shareholder Data Services enables companies to better plan and prepare for the proxy process by leveraging information about historical patterns of shareholder participation and behavior in the design of communication strategies with targeted segments of shareholders. Companies can also monitor progress of their proxy voting and easily take action when voting requirements or voting thresholds are at risk. Combined with the ability to measure their shareholders' response to communications, this product suite also enables companies to capture valuable aggregated voting behavior data as a basis for on-going investor communications initiatives.

To further complement our Shareholder Data Services, we introduced an Enhanced Packaging service for annual meeting materials in 2015. Enhanced Packaging offers windowed envelope options enabling issuers to engage their shareholders before they even open the envelope through call-to-action messaging, product highlights or simply showcasing the annual report. Higher shareholder engagement through Enhanced Packaging creates opportunity for issuers to improve proxy voting participation as well as increase brand loyalty.

Advisor Solutions. We deliver business critical data, technology products and marketing services to financial advisors. We have created a suite of solutions through the acquisition and combination of four businesses - Forefield, Emerald, Investigo and Direxxis - to form a single business unit, Broadridge Advisor Solutions. These

solutions enable firms, financial advisors, wealth managers, and insurance agents to better engage with customers through cloud-based marketing and customer communication tools. Our marketing ecosystem integrates data, content and technology to drive new client acquisition and cross-sell opportunities through the creation of sales and educational content, including seminars and a library of financial planning topics as well as customizable advisor websites, search engine marketing and electronic and print newsletters. Our advisor solutions also help advisors optimize their practice management through customer and account data aggregation and reporting.

Our advisor solutions provide financial planning knowledge that enables timely, accurate and meaningful communications among financial institutions, advisors and their customers. We have expanded our services portfolio to leverage our industry leading financial content for use by financial services firms in their social media content libraries. We continue to develop new applications that further the goal of creating timely, accurate and meaningful communications for both advisors and their customers. For example, our *Women's Resource Center*, which contains a broad selection of content for both the advisor and their customer, focuses specifically on the requirements and challenges faced by women investors.

Our data aggregation solution helps advisors manage and build client relationships by providing customer account data aggregation, performance reporting, household grouping, automated report creation, document storage, and integration with popular financial planning and productivity applications.

In addition, our advisor solutions enable financial institutions and their advisors to advise, educate and communicate with their customers and prospects through mobile-responsive, content-rich websites, print and digital newsletters, comprehensive and topic-specific seminars, targeted email marketing, and direct mail services to invite clients to seminars and other events.

We also provide data-driven, cloud-based marketing solutions to broker-dealers, financial advisors, insurers and other firms with large distributed salesforces. Our marketing operations and automation platform enables firms to manage marketing activities efficiently across field offices and branch locations using consistent standards. The platform provides unique data and analytical capabilities designed to increase marketing and sales effectiveness.

Mutual Fund and Retirement Solutions. We provide a full range of tools that enable mutual funds to communicate with large audiences of investors efficiently, reliably, and often with substantial cost savings. Our solutions allow mutual funds to centralize all investor communications through one resource. We also provide printing and mailing of regulatory reports, prospectuses and proxy materials, as well as proxy solicitation services. In addition, we distribute marketing communications and informational materials and create on-demand enrollment materials for mutual fund investors and retirement plan providers. Our position in the industry enables us to manage the entire communications process with both registered and beneficial stockholders. Our Data Aggregation and Analysis platform provides comprehensive data gathering and data management solutions. Our software is delivered as a service and assists mutual funds and investment managers in processing commission and distribution payments, calculating fee revenue, monitoring their compliance with regulatory requirements, and assembling shareholder and intermediary data in a form to better drive their sales strategy and marketing programs. Our financial accounting solution provides private and public asset managers with software tools to effectively manage their revenue and expenses.

In fiscal year 2015, we expanded our suite of enterprise data and analytics solutions for mutual fund manufacturers, ETF issuers, and fund administrators, and added new global data and research capabilities with the acquisition of the FSCI business from Thomson Reuters' Lipper division, now known as Broadridge Fund Information Services.

In addition, we provide mutual fund processing services for third party administrators, financial advisors, banks and wealth management professionals through our subsidiary, Matrix. Our back-office, trust, custody, trading and mutual fund and ETF settlement services are integrated into our product suite, thereby strengthening our role as a provider of data processing and distribution channel solutions to the mutual fund industry. In fiscal year 2015, we expanded the Matrix retirement solutions offering through the acquisition of the trade processing business of M&T Bank Corporation's WTRIS unit.

We expanded our offerings to provide asset managers with investment accounting solutions in fiscal year 2016 with the acquisition of QED. QED complements the front- and back-office solutions that we provide to the global asset management community including; portfolio management, data and analytics, revenue and expense management, trade processing and shareholder communication solutions.

Global Technology and Operations

Transactions involving securities and other financial market instruments originate with an investor, who places an order with a broker who in turn routes that order to an appropriate market for execution. At that point, the parties to the transaction coordinate payment and settlement of the transaction through a clearinghouse. The records of the parties involved must then be updated to reflect completion of the transaction. Tax, custody, accounting and record-keeping requirements must be complied with in connection with the transaction and the customer's account information must correctly reflect the transaction. The accurate processing of trading activity and custody activity requires effective automation and information flow across multiple systems and functions within the brokerage firm and across the systems of the various parties that participate in the execution of a transaction.

Our Global Technology and Operations business provides services that automate the transaction lifecycle of equity, mutual fund, fixed income, and option securities trading operations, from order capture and execution through trade confirmation, settlement, custody and accounting. Our services facilitate the automation of straight-through-processing operations and enable financial institutions and investment managers to efficiently and cost-effectively consolidate their books and records, gather and service assets under management, focus on their core businesses, and manage risk. With our multi-currency capabilities, we support trading activities on a global basis.

Our Broadridge Investment Management Solutions business provides buy-side technology solutions for the global investment management industry. Broadridge Investment Management Solutions provides front-, middle-, and back-office solutions such as order management, data warehousing, reporting, reference data management, risk management and portfolio accounting to hedge funds, family offices, investment managers and the providers that service this space (prime brokers, hedge fund administrators and custodians). The client base for these services includes start-up or emerging managers through some of the largest global hedge fund complexes and global administrators. We have integrated our business process outsourcing expertise with Broadridge Investment Management Solutions to offer a set of managed services to the buy-side of the industry. The Broadridge Investment Management Solutions business has enhanced the asset classes we service and expanded our global footprint and market coverage.

In fiscal year 2015, we acquired TwoFour Systems, now known as Broadridge FX and Liquidity Solutions, a provider of real-time foreign exchange solutions for banks and broker-dealers, to address the rising demand for advanced foreign exchange and cash management technology among financial institutions.

In fiscal year 2016, we acquired 4sight Financial, a global provider of securities financing and collateral management systems to financial institutions. 4sight Financial is part of our Broadridge Securities Financing and Collateral Management solutions, helping our clients optimize financing decisions across different asset categories, automate the securities financing lifecycle and control risk.

In fiscal year 2017, we acquired M&O, now known as Broadridge Advisor Compensation Solutions, a provider of SaaS-based compensation management and related solutions for broker-dealers and registered investment advisors, and MAL, a provider of post-trade governance, risk and compliance control solutions for sell-side and buy-side firms.

The Global Technology and Operations segment's revenues represented approximately 19%, 25%, and 26% of our total Revenues in fiscal years 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively. These services include the following:

North American Securities Processing Solutions. We provide a set of sophisticated, multi-currency systems that support real-time processing of securities transactions in North American equities, options, fixed income securities, and mutual funds. Brokerage Processing Services ("BPS") is our core multi-currency back-office processing system that supports real-time processing of primarily equity and option transactions in the U.S. markets. BPS handles everything from order management to clearance, settlement and custody, and assists our clients in meeting their regulatory reporting and other back-office requirements. BPS is provided on a SaaS basis. We also offer a version of BPS for processing Canadian securities. In addition to our BPS offering, we provide specialized transaction processing tools and services for small to mid-market financial firms in Canada.

We also provide the most comprehensive fixed income transaction processing capabilities to support clearance, settlement, custody, P&L reporting and regulatory reporting for domestic and foreign fixed income instruments. Our solution includes extensive support for mortgage-backed securities and other structured products. It is a multi-currency, multi-entity solution that provides real-time position and balance information, in addition to

detailed accounting, financing, collateral management, and repurchase agreement (repo) functionality. The solution offers real-time straight through processing capabilities, enterprise-wide integration and a robust technology infrastructure-all focused on supporting firms specializing in the fixed-income marketplace. These transaction processing services are complemented with front- and middle-office solutions for wealth management tools, reconciliations, securities lending, reference data management, and enterprise workflow management.

International Securities Processing Solutions. We provide advanced real-time, multi-currency post-trade processing solutions to support the processing of a broad range of equity, fixed income, foreign exchange and exchange traded derivative securities for global financial institutions. We primarily offer these services on a SaaS basis and support clearance and settlement activities in over 80 countries with direct connectivity solutions in the major markets. These transaction processing services are complemented by our middle-office solutions for reconciliations, securities lending, reference data management and enterprise workflow management. Our solutions can be deployed as a complete post-trade service as well as components within the architecture of financial institutions.

In 2013, we entered a strategic alliance with Accenture plc (“Accenture”) and launched Accenture Post-Trade Processing, combining Accenture’s global business process outsourcing capabilities and global capital markets industry expertise with Broadridge’s leading post-trade securities processing technology. The solution provides post-trade processing and technology services to support settlement, books and records, asset servicing, operational management and control, real-time data access and administrative accounting. It is designed to help banks operating in Europe and the Asia Pacific region reduce post-trade processing costs, adapt to new regulations and technology, and quickly and efficiently launch new products and enter new markets.

Managed Services Solution. We also provide business process outsourcing services known as our Managed Services solution. These services support the operations of our clients’ businesses including their securities clearing, record-keeping, and custody-related functions. Our clients execute and clear their securities transactions and engage us to perform a number of related administrative back-office functions, such as record-keeping and reconciliations. In this capacity, we are not the broker-dealer of record.

Broadridge’s Integrated Solutions

Our core systems for processing equity, option, and mutual fund transactions in the U.S. markets can also be combined with our specialized systems for processing fixed income and international securities transactions. These specialized securities processing services can be fully integrated with our Managed Services solution. In addition, our clients can integrate our securities processing and Managed Services solution with our other services including: (i) the processing of trade confirmations and account statements, delivered in paper or digitally; (ii) equity and mutual fund prospectus processing; (iii) data archival and reporting solutions; (iv) automated workflow tools that help our clients streamline their securities processing and operations activities; and (v) a full suite of wealth management products including data aggregation tools, end-customer websites, broker desktop, financial planning and modeling tools, performance reporting and portfolio accounting.

Clients

We serve a large and diverse client base across four client groups: capital markets, asset management, wealth management and corporations. Our clients in the financial services industry include retail and institutional brokerage firms, global banks, mutual funds, asset managers, insurance companies, annuity companies, institutional investors, specialty trading firms, clearing firms, third party administrators, hedge funds, and financial advisors. Our corporate clients are typically publicly held companies. In addition to financial services firms, our customer communications business services other corporate clients in the healthcare, insurance, consumer finance, telecommunications, utilities, retail and other service industries with their essential communications.

In fiscal year 2017, we:

- processed approximately 80% of the outstanding shares in the U.S. in the performance of our proxy services;
- processed over 5 billion investor and customer communications through print and digital channels;
- processed on average over \$5 trillion in equity and fixed income trades per day of U.S. and Canadian securities; and

- provided fixed income trade processing services to 18 of the 23 primary dealers of fixed income securities in the U.S.

In fiscal year 2017, we derived approximately 20% of our consolidated revenues from five clients. Our largest single client accounted for approximately 6% of our consolidated revenues.

Competition

We operate in a highly competitive industry. Our Investor Communication Solutions business competes with companies that provide investor communication and corporate governance solutions including transfer agents who handle communication services to registered (non-beneficial) securities holders, proxy advisory firms, proxy solicitation firms and other proxy services providers. We also face competition from numerous firms in the compiling, printing and distribution of transaction confirmations, account statements and other customer communications. Our Global Technology and Operations business principally competes with brokerage firms that perform their trade processing in-house, and with numerous other outsourcing vendors. Our back-office support services offered through this segment also compete with very large financial institutions that manage their own back-office record-keeping operations. In many cases, clients engage us only to perform certain functions, such as back-office processing, and do not outsource their other functions such as clearing operations support that we would also perform for them.

Technology

We have several information processing systems which serve as the core foundation of our technology platform. We leverage these systems in order to provide our services. We are committed to maintaining extremely high levels of quality service through our skilled technical employees and the use of our technology within an environment that seeks continual improvement.

Our mission-critical applications are designed to provide high levels of availability, scalability, reliability, and flexibility. They operate on industry standard enterprise architecture platforms that provide high degrees of horizontal and vertical scaling. This scalability and redundancy allows us to provide high degrees of system availability. In March 2010, we entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the “IT Services Agreement”) with International Business Machines Corporation (“IBM”), under which IBM performs a broad range of technology services including supporting our mainframe, midrange, open systems, network and data center operations, as well as providing disaster recovery services.

In March 2014, the Company and IBM United Kingdom Limited (“IBM UK”) entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the “EU IT Services Agreement”), under which IBM UK provides data center services supporting the Company’s technology outsourcing services for certain clients in Europe and Asia.

Most of our systems and applications process in Tier III+ and Tier IV data centers. Tier III+ and Tier IV data centers employ multiple active power and cooling distribution paths, redundant components, and are capable of providing 99.995% availability. Tier III+ and Tier IV data centers provide infrastructure capacity and capability to permit any planned activity without disruption to the critical load, and can sustain at least one worst-case, unplanned failure or event with no critical load impact. Our geographically dispersed processing centers also provide disaster recovery and business continuity processing.

Product Development. Our products and services are designed with reliability, availability, scalability, and flexibility so that we can fully meet our clients’ processing needs. These applications are built in a manner which allows us to meet the breadth and depth of requirements of our financial services industry clients in a highly efficient manner. We continually upgrade, enhance, and expand our existing products and services taking into account input from clients, industry-wide initiatives and regulatory changes affecting our clients.

Intellectual Property. We own a portfolio of more than 110 U.S. and non-U.S. patent and patent applications. We also own registered marks for our trade name and own or have applied for trademark registrations for many of our services and products. We regard our products and services as proprietary and utilize internal security practices and confidentiality restrictions in contracts with employees, clients, and others for protection. We believe that we are the owner or in some cases, the licensee, of all intellectual property and other proprietary rights necessary to conduct our business.

Cybersecurity

Our information security program is designed to meet the needs of our clients who entrust us with their sensitive information. Our program includes encryption, data masking technology, data loss prevention technology, authentication technology, entitlement management, access control, anti-malware software, and transmission of data over private networks, among other systems and procedures designed to protect against unauthorized access to information, including by cyber-attacks. In addition, we conduct regular security awareness training as well as testing for our employees.

To further demonstrate our commitment to maintaining the highest levels of quality service, information security, and client satisfaction within an environment that fosters continual improvement, most of our business units and our core applications and facilities for the provision of many services including our proxy services, U.S. equity and fixed income securities processing services, and IBM's data centers, are International Organization for Standardization ("ISO") 27001 certified. This security standard specifies the requirements for establishing, implementing, operating, monitoring, reviewing, maintaining and improving a documented Information Security Management System within the context of the organization's overall business risks. It specifies the requirements for the implementation of security controls customized to the needs of individual organizations. This standard addresses confidentiality, access control, vulnerability, business continuity, and risk assessment.

Additionally, Broadridge is utilizing the National Institute of Standards and Technology Framework for Improving Critical Infrastructure Cybersecurity (the "NIST Framework") issued by the U.S. government in 2014, as a guideline to manage our cybersecurity-related risk. The NIST Framework outlines 98 information security measures over five functions - Identify, Protect, Detect, Respond and Recover. Also, our operations facilities are ISO 9001:2000 certified.

Regulation

The securities and financial services industries are subject to extensive regulation in the U.S. and in other jurisdictions. As a matter of public policy, regulatory bodies in the U.S. and the rest of the world are charged with safeguarding the integrity of the securities and other financial markets and with protecting the interests of investors participating in those markets. Due to the nature of our services and the markets we serve, these regulatory bodies impact our businesses in the following various manners.

In the U.S., the securities and financial services industries are subject to regulation under both federal and state laws. At the federal level, the SEC regulates the securities industry, along with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"), the various stock exchanges, and other SROs. The Department of Labor ("DOL") regulates retirement plans. Our Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations businesses are generally not directly subject to laws and regulations that are specifically applicable to financial institutions. However, as a provider of services to financial institutions and issuers of securities, our services, such as our proxy distribution and processing services, are provided in a manner to assist our clients in complying with the laws and regulations to which they are subject. As a result, the services we provide may change as applicable laws and regulations are adopted or revised. We monitor legislative and rulemaking activity by the SEC, FINRA, DOL, the stock exchanges and other regulatory bodies that may impact our services, and if new laws or regulations are adopted or changes are made to existing laws or regulations applicable to our services, we expect to adapt our business practices and service offerings to continue to assist our clients in fulfilling their obligations under new or modified requirements.

Certain aspects of our U.S. operations are subject to regulatory oversight and examination by the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council ("FFIEC"), an interagency body of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the National Credit Union Administration and various state regulatory authorities, under its regulatory authority to examine financial institutions' technology service providers. Periodic examinations by the FFIEC generally include areas such as data privacy, disaster recovery, information security, and third party vendor management to identify potential risks related to our services that could adversely affect our banking and financial services clients.

Our business process outsourcing and mutual fund processing services are performed by a broker-dealer, Broadridge Business Process Outsourcing, LLC ("BBPO"). BBPO is registered with the SEC, is a member of FINRA and is required to participate in the Securities Investor Protection Corporation ("SIPC"). Although BBPO's FINRA membership agreement allows it to engage in clearing, and the retailing of corporate securities in addition to mutual fund retailing on a wire order basis, BBPO does not clear customer transactions, process any retail business

or carry customer accounts. BBPO is subject to regulations concerning many aspects of its business, including trade practices, capital requirements, record retention, money laundering prevention, the protection of customer funds and customer securities, and the supervision of the conduct of directors, officers and employees. A failure to comply with any of these laws, rules or regulations could result in censure, fine, the issuance of cease-and-desist orders, or the suspension or revocation of SEC or FINRA authorization granted to allow the operation of its business or disqualification of its directors, officers or employees. Recently, there has been increased regulatory scrutiny of the securities industry including the outsourcing by firms of their operations or functions. This oversight could result in the future enactment of more restrictive laws or rules with respect to business process outsourcing. As a registered broker-dealer and member of FINRA, BBPO is subject to the Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“Rule 15c3-1”), which requires BBPO to maintain a minimum net capital amount. At June 30, 2017, BBPO was in compliance with this capital requirement.

BBPO, as a “Managing Clearing Member” of the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”), is also subject to OCC Rule 309(b) with respect to the business process outsourcing services that it provides to other OCC “Managed Clearing Member” broker-dealers. OCC Rule 309(b) requires that BBPO maintain a minimum net capital amount. At June 30, 2017, BBPO was in compliance with this capital requirement.

In addition, Matrix Trust Company, a subsidiary of Matrix (“Matrix Trust Company”), is a Colorado State non-depository trust company and National Securities Clearing Corporation trust member, whose primary business is to provide cash agent, custodial and directed or non-discretionary trust services to institutional customers. As a result, Matrix Trust Company is subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the Colorado Division of Banking and the Arizona Department of Financial Institutions, as well as the National Securities Clearing Corporation. Specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items, when applicable, must be met. At June 30, 2017, Matrix Trust Company was in compliance with its capital requirements.

Our transfer agency business, Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, is subject to certain SEC rules and regulations, including annual reporting, examination, internal controls, proper security and disposal of shareholder information and obligations relating to its operations. Our transfer agency business has been formally approved by the NYSE to act as a transfer agent or registrar for issuers of NYSE listed securities and as a result, it is subject to certain NYSE requirements concerning operational standards. Furthermore, it is also subject to U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) regulations, as well as certain provisions of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act and the Federal Trade Commission’s regulations with respect to maintenance of information security safeguards. In addition, state laws govern certain services performed by our transfer agency business.

Privacy and Information Security Regulations

The processing and transfer of personal information is required to provide certain of our services. Data privacy laws and regulations in the U.S. and foreign countries apply to the access, collection, transfer, use, storage, and destruction of personal information. In the U.S., our financial institution clients are required to comply with privacy regulations imposed under the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, in addition to other regulations. As a processor of personal information in our role as a provider of services to financial institutions, we are required to comply with privacy regulations and are bound by similar limitations on disclosure of the information received from our clients as apply to the financial institutions themselves. We also perform services for healthcare companies and are, therefore, subject to compliance with laws and regulations regarding healthcare information, including in the U.S., the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”). We also perform credit-related services and agree to comply with payment card standards, including the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (“PCIDSS”). In addition, federal and state privacy and information security laws, and consumer protection laws, which apply to businesses that collect or process personal information, also apply to our businesses.

Privacy laws and regulations may require notification to affected individuals, federal and state regulators, and consumer reporting agencies in the event of a security breach that results in unauthorized access to, or disclosure of, certain personal information. Privacy laws outside the U.S. may be more restrictive and may require different compliance requirements than U.S. laws and regulations, and may impose additional duties on us in the performance of our services.

There has been increased public attention regarding the use of personal information and data transfer, accompanied by legislation and regulations intended to strengthen data protection, information security and consumer and personal privacy. The law in these areas continues to develop and the changing nature of privacy laws

in the U.S., the European Union and elsewhere could impact our processing of personal information of our employees and on behalf of our clients. The European Union adopted a comprehensive general data privacy regulation (the “GDPR”) in May 2016 that will replace the current EU Data Protection Directive and related country-specific legislation. The GDPR will become fully effective in May 2018. We are analyzing the GDPR to determine its potential effects on our business practices, and are awaiting additional anticipated guidance from European Union regulators. While we believe that Broadridge is compliant with its regulatory responsibilities, information security threats continue to evolve resulting in increased risk and exposure. In addition, legislation, regulation, litigation, court rulings, or other events could expose Broadridge to increased costs, liability, and possible damage to our reputation.

Seasonality

Processing and distributing proxy materials and annual reports to investors in equity securities and mutual funds comprises a large portion of our Investor Communication Solutions business. We process and distribute the greatest number of proxy materials and annual reports during our fourth fiscal quarter (the second quarter of the calendar year). The recurring periodic activity of this business is linked to significant filing deadlines imposed by law on public reporting companies and mutual funds. Historically, this has caused our revenues, operating income, net earnings, and cash flows from operating activities to be higher in our fourth fiscal quarter than in any other quarter. The seasonality of our revenues makes it difficult to estimate future operating results based on the results of any specific fiscal quarter and could affect an investor’s ability to compare our financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows on a fiscal quarter-by-quarter basis.

Employees

At June 30, 2017, we had over 10,000 employees. None of our employees are subject to collective bargaining agreements governing their employment with our company. We believe that our employee relations are good.

Segment and Geographic Area Financial Information

You can find financial information regarding our reportable segments and our geographic areas in Note 18, “Financial Data By Segment” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Available Information

Our headquarters are located at 5 Dakota Drive, Lake Success, New York 11042, and our telephone number is (516) 472-5400.

We maintain an Investor Relations website on the Internet at www.broadridge-ir.com. We make available free of charge, on or through this website, our annual, quarterly and current reports, and any amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable following the time they are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. To access these reports, just click on the “SEC Filings” link found at the top of our Investor Relations page. You can also access our Investor Relations page through our main website at www.broadridge.com by clicking on the “Investor Relations” link, which is located at the top of our homepage. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K or any other report filed with or furnished to the SEC.

ITEM 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider each of the following risks and all of the other information set forth in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or incorporated by reference herein. Based on the information currently known to us, we believe that the following information identifies the material risk factors affecting our company. However, additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business.

If any of the following risks and uncertainties develop into actual events, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

Consolidation in the financial services industry could adversely affect our revenues by eliminating some of our existing and potential clients and could make us increasingly dependent on a more limited number of clients.

Mergers or consolidations of financial institutions could reduce the number of our clients and potential clients. If our clients merge with or are acquired by other firms that are not our clients, or firms that use fewer of our services, they may discontinue or reduce the use of our services. In addition, it is possible that the larger financial institutions resulting from mergers or consolidations could decide to perform in-house some or all of the services that we currently provide or could provide. Any of these developments could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

A large percentage of our revenues are derived from a small number of clients in the financial services industry.

In fiscal year 2017, we derived approximately 20% of our consolidated revenues from our five largest clients and approximately 58% of the revenues of our Global Technology and Operations segment from the 15 largest clients in that segment. Our largest single client accounted for approximately 6% of our consolidated revenues. While these clients generally work with multiple business segments, the loss of business from any of these clients due to merger or consolidation, financial difficulties or bankruptcy, or the termination or non-renewal of contracts would have a material adverse effect on our revenues and results of operations. Also, in the event a client experiences financial difficulties or bankruptcy resulting in a reduction in their demand for our services or loss of the client's business, in addition to losing the revenue from that client, the Company would be required to write-off any investments made by the Company in connection with that client, including costs incurred to set up or convert a client's systems to function with our technology. Such costs for all clients represented approximately 5% of the Company's total assets as of June 30, 2017.

Under a number of our contracts, our clients have the opportunity to renegotiate their contracts with us and to consider whether to renew their contracts or engage one of our competitors to provide services. If we are not successful in achieving high renewal rates with favorable terms, particularly with these clients, our revenues from such renewals and the associated earnings could be negatively impacted.

Security breaches or cybersecurity attacks could adversely affect our ability to operate, could result in personal information being misappropriated, and may cause us to be held liable or suffer harm to our reputation.

We process and transfer personal information provided to us by our clients, which include financial institutions, public companies, mutual funds, and healthcare providers. We also handle personal information of our employees in connection with their employment. We maintain systems and procedures including encryption, authentication technology, data loss prevention technology, entitlement management, access control and anti-malware software, and transmission of data over private networks to protect against unauthorized access to physical and electronic information, including by cyber-attacks.

In certain circumstances, third party vendors such as our data center services provider may have access to personal information. It is also possible that a third party vendor could intentionally or inadvertently disclose personal information, and we require our third party vendors to have appropriate security controls if they have access to the personal information of our clients' customers. However, despite those safeguards, it is possible that unauthorized individuals could improperly access our systems or those of our vendors, or improperly obtain or disclose the personal information that we or our vendors process or handle.

Many of our services are provided through the Internet which increases our exposure to potential cybersecurity attacks. We have experienced cybersecurity threats to our information technology infrastructure and have experienced cyber-attacks, attempts to breach our systems and other similar incidents. Such prior events have not had a material impact on our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity. However, future threats could cause harm to our business and our reputation and challenge our ability to provide reliable service, as well as negatively impact our results of operations materially. Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover all the costs related to cybersecurity attacks or disruptions resulting from such events.

Any security breach resulting in the unauthorized use or disclosure of certain personal information could put individuals at risk of identity theft and financial or other harm and result in costs to the Company in investigation, remediation, legal defense and in liability to parties who are financially harmed. We may incur significant costs to protect against the threat of information security breaches or to respond to or alleviate problems caused by such breaches. For example, laws may require notification to regulators, clients or employees and

enlisting credit monitoring or identity theft protection in the event of a privacy breach. A cybersecurity attack could also be directed at our systems and result in interruptions in our operations or delivery of services to our clients and their customers. Furthermore, a material security breach could cause us to lose revenues, lose clients or cause damage to our reputation.

Changes in laws or regulations to which our clients are subject could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business or may reduce our profitability.

We provide technology solutions to financial services firms that are generally subject to extensive regulation in the U.S. and in other jurisdictions. As a provider of services to financial institutions and issuers of securities, our services are provided in a manner designed to assist our clients in complying with the laws and regulations to which they are subject. Therefore, our services, including our proxy processing and customer communications services, are particularly sensitive to changes in laws and regulations governing the financial services industry and the securities markets. In addition, we perform services for clients in the healthcare, insurance and telecommunications industries, which are also highly regulated.

Changes in laws and regulations may impact our clients in a way that could adversely affect us. For example, new regulations governing our clients could result in significant expenditures that could cause them to reduce their use of our services, seek to renegotiate existing agreements, or cease or curtail their operations, all of which could adversely impact our business. Also, changes in regulations could change the quantity or format of, or eliminate the need for, certain types of communications. Further, an adverse regulatory action that changes a client's business or adversely affects its financial condition, could decrease their ability to purchase, or their demand for, our products and services. The loss of business from our larger clients could have a material adverse effect on our revenues and results of operations.

Changes in laws or regulations to which we are subject may adversely affect our ability to conduct our business or may reduce our profitability.

The legislative and regulatory environment of the financial services industry is continuously changing. The SEC, FINRA, various stock exchanges, and other U.S. and foreign governmental or regulatory authorities continuously review legislative and regulatory initiatives and may adopt new or revised laws and regulations. These legislative and regulatory initiatives may adversely affect the way in which we conduct our business and may make our business less profitable. Also, changes in the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws and regulations by those entities may adversely affect our business.

As a provider of technology services to financial institutions, certain aspects of our U.S. operations are subject to regulatory oversight and examination by the FFIEC. Periodic examinations by the FFIEC generally include areas such as data privacy, disaster recovery, information security, and third party vendor management to identify potential risks related to our services that could adversely affect our banking and financial services clients. A sufficiently unfavorable review from the FFIEC could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, our business process outsourcing, mutual fund processing and transfer agency solutions as well as the entities providing those services are subject to regulatory oversight. Our provision of these services must comply with applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, FINRA, DOL and various stock exchanges, and other regulatory bodies charged with safeguarding the integrity of the securities markets and other financial markets and protecting the interests of investors participating in these markets. If we fail to comply with any applicable regulations in performing those services, we could lose our clients, be subject to suits for breach of contract or to governmental proceedings, censures and fines, our reputation could be harmed and we could be limited in our ability to obtain new clients.

Our business process outsourcing and mutual fund processing services are performed by BBPO, an SEC registered broker-dealer and a member of FINRA. BBPO is subject to regulations concerning many aspects of its business, including trade practices, capital requirements, record retention, money laundering prevention, the protection of customer funds and customer securities, and the supervision of the conduct of directors, officers and employees. A failure to comply with any of these laws, rules or regulations could result in censures, fines, the issuance of cease-and-desist orders, or the suspension or revocation of SEC or FINRA authorization granted to allow the operation of its business or disqualification of its directors, officers or employees. Our transfer agency business is subject to SEC, NYSE, and other federal and state laws and regulations.

Our ability to comply with these regulations depends largely upon the maintenance of an effective compliance system which can be time consuming and costly, as well as our ability to attract and retain qualified compliance personnel.

As a provider of data and business processing solutions, our systems contain a significant amount of sensitive data, including personal information, related to our clients, customers of our clients, and our employees. We are, therefore, subject to compliance obligations under federal, state and foreign privacy and information security laws, including in the U.S., the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996. There has been increased public attention regarding the use of personal information, accompanied by legislation and regulations intended to strengthen data protection, information security and consumer and personal privacy. The law in these areas continues to develop, the number of jurisdictions adopting such laws continues to increase and these laws may be inconsistent from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. Furthermore, the changing nature of privacy laws in the U.S., the European Union and elsewhere could impact our processing of personal information of our employees and on behalf of our clients. While we believe that Broadridge is compliant with its regulatory responsibilities, information security threats continue to evolve resulting in increased risk and exposure and increased costs to protect against the threat of information security breaches or to respond to or alleviate problems caused by such breaches.

Our revenues may decrease due to declines in the levels of participation and activity in the securities markets.

We generate significant revenues from the transaction processing fees we earn from our services. These revenue sources are substantially dependent on the levels of participation and activity in the securities markets. The number of unique securities positions held by investors through our clients and our clients' customer trading volumes reflect the levels of participation and activity in the markets, which are impacted by market prices, and the liquidity of the securities markets, among other factors. Over the past several years, the U.S. and foreign securities markets have experienced significant volatility. Sudden sharp or gradual but sustained declines in market participation and activity can result in reduced investor communications activity, including reduced proxy and event-driven communications processing such as mutual fund proxy, mergers and acquisitions and other special corporate event communications processing, and reduced trading volumes. The occurrence of any of these events would likely result in reduced revenues and decreased profitability from our business operations.

We purchase a significant portion of our data center services, including disaster recovery capabilities, from a third party data center services provider, and if our data center services provider fails to adequately perform the data center services in the manner necessary to meet our clients' requirements, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be harmed.

IBM provides us with data center services that include supporting our mainframe, midrange, open systems, network and data center operations, as well as disaster recovery services. As a result, we currently purchase a significant portion of our data center services, including disaster recovery capabilities, from IBM. If IBM fails to adequately perform the data center services in the manner necessary to meet our clients' requirements, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be harmed.

In the event of a disaster, our disaster recovery and business continuity plans may fail, which could result in the loss of client data and adversely interrupt operations.

Our operations are dependent on our ability to protect our infrastructure against damage from catastrophe, natural disaster, or severe weather including events resulting from unauthorized security breach, power loss, telecommunications failure, terrorist attack, or other events that could have a significant disruptive effect on our operations. We have disaster recovery and business continuity plans in place in the event of system failure due to any of these events and we test our plans regularly. In addition, our data center services provider also has disaster recovery plans and procedures in place. However, we cannot be certain that our plans, or those of our data center services provider, will be successful in the event of a disaster. If our disaster recovery or business continuity plans are unsuccessful in a disaster recovery scenario, we could potentially lose client data or experience material adverse interruptions to our operations or delivery of services to our clients, and we could be liable to parties who are financially harmed by those failures. In addition, such failures could cause us to lose revenues, lose clients or damage our reputation.

Any slowdown or failure of our computer or communications systems or those of our data center services provider could impact our ability to provide services to our clients and support our internal operations and could subject us to liability for losses suffered by our clients or their customers.

Our services depend on our ability to store, retrieve, process, and manage significant databases, and to receive and process transactions and investor communications through a variety of electronic systems such as the Internet. Our systems, those of our data center services provider, or any other systems with which ours interact could slow down significantly or fail for a variety of reasons, including:

- computer viruses or undetected errors in internal software programs or computer systems;
- direct or indirect hacking or denial of service cybersecurity attacks;
- inability to rapidly monitor all system activity;
- inability to effectively resolve any errors in internal software programs or computer systems once they are detected;
- heavy stress placed on systems during peak times; or
- power or telecommunications failure, fire, flood or any other disaster.

While we monitor system loads and performance and implement system upgrades to handle predicted increases in trading volume and volatility, we may not be able to predict future volume increases or volatility accurately or that our systems and those of our data center services provider will be able to accommodate these volume increases or volatility without failure or degradation. In addition, we may not be able to prevent cybersecurity attacks on our systems. Moreover, because we have outsourced our data center operations, the operation and performance of the data center involve factors beyond our control. Any significant degradation or failure of our computer systems, communications systems or any other systems in the performance of our services could cause our clients or their customers to suffer delays in their receipt of our services. These delays could cause substantial losses for our clients or their customers, and we could be liable to parties who are financially harmed by those failures. In addition, such failures could cause us to lose revenues, lose clients or damage our reputation.

Operational errors in the performance of our services could lead to liability for claims, client loss and result in reputational damage.

The failure to properly perform our services could result in our clients and/or certain of our subsidiaries being subjected to losses including censures, fines, or other sanctions by applicable regulatory authorities, and we could be liable to parties who are financially harmed by those errors. In addition, such errors could cause us to lose revenues, lose clients or damage our reputation.

General economic and political conditions and broad trends in business and finance that are beyond our control may contribute to reduced levels of activity in the securities markets, which could result in lower revenues from our business operations.

The number of unique securities positions held by investors through our clients, the level of investor communications activity we process on behalf of our clients, trading volumes, market prices, and liquidity of the securities markets are affected by general national and international economic and political conditions, and broad trends in business and finance that result in changes in participation and activity in the securities markets. These factors include:

- economic, political and market conditions;
- legislative and regulatory changes;
- the availability of short-term and long-term funding and capital;
- the level and volatility of interest rates;
- currency values and inflation; and
- national, state, and local taxation levels affecting securities transactions.

These factors are beyond our control and may contribute to reduced levels of participation and activity in the securities markets. Our revenues have historically been largely driven by transaction processing based on levels of participation and activity in the securities markets. Accordingly, any significant reduction in participation and activity in the securities markets would likely result in lower revenues from our business operations.

If the operational systems and infrastructure that we depend on fail to keep pace with our growth, we may experience operating inefficiencies, client dissatisfaction and lost revenue opportunities.

The growth of our business and expansion of our client base may place a strain on our management and operations. We believe that our current and anticipated future growth will require the implementation of new and enhanced communications and information systems, the training of personnel to operate these systems, and the expansion and upgrade of core technologies. While many of our systems are designed to accommodate additional growth without redesign or replacement, we may nevertheless need to make significant investments in additional hardware and software to accommodate growth. In addition, we cannot assure you that we will be able to predict the timing or rate of this growth accurately or expand and upgrade our systems and infrastructure on a timely basis.

Our growth has required and will continue to require increased investments in management personnel and systems, financial systems and controls, and office facilities. We cannot assure you that we will be able to manage or continue to manage our future growth successfully. If we fail to manage our growth, we may experience operating inefficiencies, dissatisfaction among our client base, and lost revenue opportunities.

If we are unable to respond to the demands of our existing and new clients, our ability to reach our revenue goals or maintain our profitability could be diminished.

The global financial services industry is characterized by increasingly complex and integrated infrastructures and products, new and changing business models and rapid technological and regulatory changes. Our clients' needs and demands for our products and services evolve with these changes. Our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to respond to our clients' demands for new services, capabilities and technologies on a timely and cost-effective basis, to adapt to technological advancements and changing regulatory standards, and to address our clients' increasingly sophisticated requirements.

Intense competition could negatively affect our ability to maintain or increase our market share and profitability.

The markets for our products and services continue to evolve and are highly competitive. We compete with a number of firms that provide similar products and services. In addition, our securities processing solutions compete with our clients' in-house capabilities to perform competitive functions. Our competitors may be able to respond more quickly to new or changing opportunities, technologies, and client requirements and may be able to undertake more extensive promotional activities, offer more attractive terms to clients and adopt more aggressive pricing policies than we will be able to offer or adopt. In addition, we expect that the markets in which we compete will continue to attract new competitors and new technologies, including international providers of similar products and services to ours. There can be no assurances that we will be able to compete effectively with current or future competitors. If we fail to compete effectively, our market share could decrease and our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially harmed.

We rely on the United States Postal Service ("USPS") and other third party carriers to deliver communications and changes in our relationships with these carriers or an increase in postal rates or shipping costs may adversely impact demand for our products and services and could have an adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

We rely upon the USPS and third party carriers, including FedEx and UPS, for timely delivery of communications on behalf of our clients. As a result, we are subject to carrier disruptions due to factors that are beyond our control, including employee strikes, inclement weather and increased fuel costs. Any failure to deliver communications to our clients in a timely and accurate manner may damage our reputation and brand and could cause us to lose clients. In addition, the USPS has incurred significant financial losses in recent years and may, as a result, implement significant changes to the breadth or frequency of its mail delivery. If our relationship with any of these third party carriers is terminated or impaired, or if any of these third parties are unable to distribute communications, we would be required to use alternative, and possibly more expensive, carriers to complete our distributions on behalf of our clients. We may be unable to engage alternative carriers on a timely basis or on

acceptable terms, if at all, which could have an adverse effect on our business. In addition, future increases in postal rates or shipping costs, as well as changes in customer preferences, may result in decreased demand for our traditional printed and mailed communications resulting in an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business, financial position, and results of operations could be harmed by adverse rating actions by credit rating agencies.

If the credit ratings of our outstanding indebtedness are downgraded, or if rating agencies indicate that a downgrade may occur, our business, financial position, and results of operations could be adversely affected and perceptions of our financial strength could be damaged. A downgrade would have the effect of increasing our borrowing costs, and could decrease the availability of funds we are able to borrow, adversely affecting our business, financial position, and results of operations. In addition, a downgrade could adversely affect our relationships with our clients. For further information with respect to our borrowing costs, see Note 12, “Borrowings” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We may be unable to attract and retain key personnel.

Our continued success depends on our ability to attract and retain key personnel such as our senior management and other qualified personnel to conduct our business. The market for such experienced senior managers and other qualified personnel is extremely competitive. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in our efforts to recruit and retain the required key personnel. If we are unable to attract and retain qualified individuals or our recruiting and retention costs increase significantly, our operations and financial results could be materially adversely affected.

The inability to identify, obtain and retain important intellectual property rights to technology could harm our business.

Our success depends in part upon the development, licensing, and acquisition of systems and applications to conduct our business. Our success will increasingly depend in part on our ability to identify, obtain and retain intellectual property rights to technology, both for internal use as well as for use in providing services to our clients, through internal development, acquisition, licensing from others, or alliances with others. Our inability to identify, obtain and retain rights to certain technology on favorable terms and conditions would make it difficult to conduct business, or to timely introduce new and innovative products and services, which could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our products and services, and the products and services provided to us by third parties, may infringe upon intellectual property rights of third parties, and any infringement claims could require us to incur substantial costs, distract our management, or prevent us from conducting our business.

Although we attempt to avoid infringing upon known proprietary rights of third parties, we are subject to the risk of claims alleging infringement of third party proprietary rights. If in response to a third party infringement allegation, we were to determine that we require a license to such third party’s proprietary rights, then we may be unable to obtain such license on commercially reasonable terms. Additionally, third parties that provide us with products or services that are integral to the conduct of our business may also be subject to similar infringement allegations from others, which could prevent such third parties from continuing to provide these products or services to us. In either of these events, we may need to undertake substantial reengineering of our products or services in order to continue offering them, and we may not succeed in doing so. In addition, any claim of infringement could cause us to incur substantial costs defending such claim, even if the claim is baseless, and could distract our management from our business. Furthermore, a party asserting such an infringement claim could secure a judgment against us that requires us to pay substantial damages, grants such party injunctive relief, or grants other court ordered remedies that could prevent us from conducting our business.

Acquisitions and integrating such acquisitions create certain risks and may affect operating results.

We frequently engage in, and expect to continue to engage in, business acquisitions. The acquisition and integration of businesses involve a number of risks. The core risks are in the areas of:

- valuation: finding suitable businesses to acquire at affordable valuations or on other acceptable terms; competition for acquisitions from other potential acquirors, and negotiating a fair price for the business based on inherently limited due diligence reviews;
- integration: managing the complex process of integrating the acquired company's people, products, technology, and other assets, and converting their financial, information security, privacy and other systems and controls to meet our standards, so as to realize the projected value of the acquired company and the synergies projected to be realized in connection with the acquisition; and
- legacy issues: protecting against actions, claims, regulatory investigations, losses, and other liabilities related to the predecessor business.

Also, the process of integrating these businesses may disrupt our business and divert our resources. These risks may arise for a number of reasons including, for example:

- finding suitable businesses to acquire at affordable valuations or on other acceptable terms;
- competition for acquisitions from other potential acquirors;
- incurring unforeseen obligations or liabilities in connection with such acquisitions;
- devoting unanticipated financial and management resources to an acquired business;
- borrowing money from lenders or selling equity or debt securities to the public to finance future acquisitions on terms that may be adverse to us;
- loss of clients of the acquired business;
- entering markets where we have minimal prior experience; and
- experiencing decreases in earnings as a result of non-cash impairment charges.

In addition, international acquisitions often involve additional or increased risks including, for example:

- geographically separated organizations, systems, and facilities;
- integrating personnel with diverse business backgrounds and organizational cultures;
- complying with foreign regulatory requirements;
- enforcing intellectual property rights in some foreign countries; and
- general economic and political conditions.

We operate internationally and our operations could be adversely impacted by local legal, economic, political and other conditions.

A portion of our revenue is generated outside the U.S. and in recent years, we have expanded our operations, entered strategic alliances, and acquired businesses outside the U.S. Also, our business is highly dependent on the global financial services industry and exchanges and market centers around the world. Changes in the laws or policies of the countries in which we operate, or inadequate enforcement of laws or policies such as those protecting intellectual property, could affect our business and the company's overall results of operations. Our operations also could be affected by economic and political changes in those countries, particularly in those with developing economies, and by macroeconomic changes, including recessions, inflation and currency fluctuations between the U.S. dollar and non-U.S. currencies. In addition, our operations and our ability to deliver our services to our clients could be adversely impacted if there is instability, disruption or destruction in certain geographic regions including as a result of natural or man-made disasters, wars, terrorist activities, or any widespread outbreak of an illness, pandemic or other local or global health issue.

Our mutual fund processing services may be exposed to risk from our counterparties and third parties.

In the normal course of business, our mutual fund and exchange traded fund processing services involve the settlement of transactions on behalf of our customers and third parties. With these activities, we may be exposed to risk in the event our clients, or other broker-dealers, banks, clearing organizations, or depositories are unable to fulfill contractual obligations.

Our revenues are subject to seasonal variations because we process and distribute the greatest number of proxy materials and annual reports in our fourth fiscal quarter.

Processing and distributing proxy materials and annual reports to investors in equity securities and mutual funds comprises a large portion of our Investor Communication Solutions business. We process and distribute the greatest number of proxy materials and annual reports during our fourth fiscal quarter. The recurring periodic activity of this business is linked to significant filing deadlines imposed by law on public reporting companies and mutual funds. Historically, this has caused our revenues, operating income, net earnings, and cash flows from operating activities to be higher in our fourth fiscal quarter than in any other fiscal quarter. The seasonality of our revenues makes it difficult to estimate future operating results based on the results of any specific fiscal quarter and could affect an investor's ability to compare our financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows on a fiscal quarter-by-quarter basis.

ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

ITEM 2. Properties

We operate our business from 58 facilities. We own a 20,000 square foot facility in Mount Laurel, New Jersey, where we perform certain product development functions. We lease three facilities in Edgewood, New York, with a combined space of 643,065 square feet which are used in connection with our Investor Communication Solutions business. We lease space at 54 additional locations, subject to customary lease arrangements, including a facility in Lake Success, New York, that serves as our corporate headquarters. Our leases expire on a staggered basis. We believe our facilities are currently adequate for their intended purposes and are adequately maintained.

ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings.

In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to claims and litigation. While the outcome of any claim or litigation is inherently unpredictable, the Company believes that the ultimate resolution of these matters will not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a material impact on its financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

PART II.

ITEM 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Our common stock began trading “regular way” on the NYSE under the symbol “BR” on April 2, 2007. There were 11,729 stockholders of record of the Company’s common stock as of July 31, 2017. This figure excludes the beneficial holders whose shares may be held of record by brokerage firms and clearing agencies. The following table presents the high and low closing prices of the Company’s common stock on the NYSE as well as the cash dividends per share of common stock declared during the fiscal quarters indicated:

<u>Common Stock Market Price</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Dividends Declared</u>
Fiscal Year 2017			
First Quarter	\$ 71.41	\$ 65.37	\$ 0.33
Second Quarter	67.92	60.56	0.33
Third Quarter.	70.60	65.74	0.33
Fourth Quarter.	77.65	66.66	0.33
Fiscal Year 2016			
First Quarter	\$ 57.13	\$ 50.61	\$ 0.30
Second Quarter	59.90	52.57	0.30
Third Quarter.	59.31	49.64	0.30
Fourth Quarter.	65.36	58.52	0.30

Dividend Policy

We expect to pay cash dividends on our common stock. On August 9, 2017, our Board of Directors increased our quarterly cash dividend by \$0.035 per share to \$0.365 per share, an increase in our expected annual dividend amount from \$1.32 to \$1.46 per share. However, the declaration and payment of future dividends to holders of our common stock will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors, and will depend upon many factors, including our financial condition, earnings, capital requirements of our businesses, legal requirements, regulatory constraints, industry practice, and other factors that the Board of Directors deems relevant.

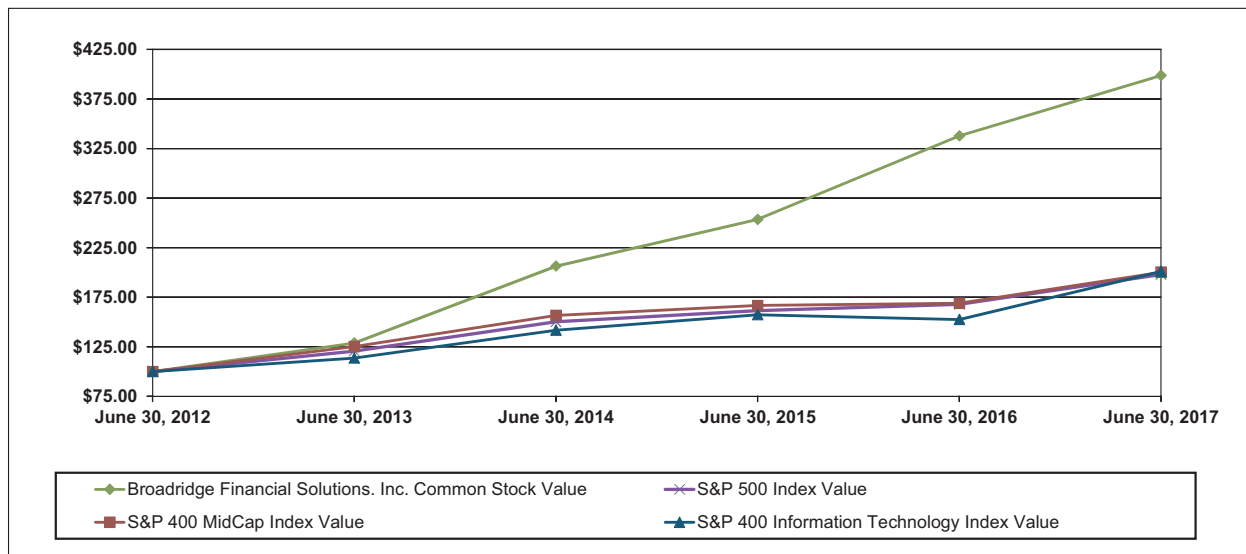
As a holding company, substantially all our assets being comprised of the capital stock of our subsidiaries, our ability to pay dividends will be dependent on our receiving dividends from our operating subsidiaries. Our subsidiaries through which we provide our business process outsourcing and mutual fund processing services, are regulated and may be subject to restrictions on their ability to pay dividends to us. We do not believe that these restrictions are significant enough to impact the Company’s ability to pay dividends.

Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total return on Broadridge common stock from June 30, 2012 to June 30, 2017, with the comparable cumulative return of the: (i) S&P 500 Index, (ii) S&P 400 MidCap Index, and (iii) S&P 400 Information Technology Index. The graph assumes \$100 was invested on June 30, 2012 in our common stock and in each of the indices and assumes that all cash dividends are reinvested. The table below the graph shows the dollar value of those investments as of the dates in the graph. The comparisons in the graph are required by the SEC and are not intended to forecast or be indicative of future performance of our common stock.

The following performance graph and related information shall not be deemed “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the SEC, nor shall such information be incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Exchange Act, each as amended, except to the extent that Broadridge specifically incorporates it by reference into such filing.

Comparison of Five Year Cumulative Total Return Among Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., S&P 500 Index, S&P 400 MidCap Index and S&P 400 Information Technology Index (in dollars)



	June 30, 2012	June 30, 2013	June 30, 2014	June 30, 2015	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2017
Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.						
Common Stock Value	\$ 100.00	\$ 128.68	\$ 206.28	\$ 253.49	\$ 337.62	\$ 398.79
S&P 500 Index Value	\$ 100.00	\$ 120.58	\$ 150.24	\$ 161.38	\$ 167.81	\$ 197.83
S&P 400 MidCap Index Value	\$ 100.00	\$ 125.10	\$ 156.63	\$ 166.62	\$ 168.83	\$ 200.16
S&P 400 Information Technology Index Value	\$ 100.00	\$ 113.61	\$ 141.62	\$ 157.37	\$ 152.53	\$ 201.09

Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

The following table contains information about our purchases of our equity securities for each of the three months during our fourth fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2017:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Total Number of Shares Purchased</u>	<u>Average Price Paid per Share</u>	<u>Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs(2)</u>	<u>Maximum Number of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs(2)</u>
April 1, 2017 – April 30, 2017	310,517(1)	\$ 67.89	—	5,147,953
May 1, 2017 – May 31, 2017	831,250	73.40	831,250	4,316,703
June 1, 2017 – June 30, 2017	<u>631,467</u>	76.20	<u>631,467</u>	3,685,236
Total	<u>1,773,234</u>	\$ 73.43	<u>1,462,717</u>	

(1) Represents shares purchased from employees to pay taxes related to the vesting of restricted stock units.

(2) During the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2017, the Company repurchased 1,462,717 shares of common stock at an average price per share of \$74.61 under its share repurchase program. At June 30, 2017, there were 3,685,236 shares remaining available for repurchase under its share repurchase program. The share repurchases will be made in the open market or privately negotiated transactions in compliance with applicable legal requirements and other factors.

In addition, on August 2, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to an additional 6.3 million shares of Broadridge common stock. Any share repurchases will be made in the open market or privately negotiated transactions in compliance with applicable legal requirements and other factors. With this authorization, the Company currently has approximately 10.0 million shares available for repurchase under its share repurchase program.

ITEM 6. Selected Financial Data

The following selected financial data is derived from our Consolidated Financial Statements and should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements, the accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

	Years Ended June 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	(in millions, except for per share amounts)				
Statements of Earnings Data					
Revenues	\$ 4,142.6	\$ 2,897.0	\$ 2,694.2	\$ 2,558.0	\$ 2,430.8
Operating income	531.6	500.3	466.9	418.2	337.1
Earnings before income taxes	488.1	468.9	438.9	395.5	323.2
Net earnings	326.8	307.5	287.1	263.0	212.1
Basic earnings per share(a)	\$ 2.77	\$ 2.60	\$ 2.39	\$ 2.20	\$ 1.74
Diluted earnings per share(a)	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53	\$ 2.32	\$ 2.12	\$ 1.69
Basic Weighted-average shares outstanding	118.0	118.3	119.9	119.6	121.9
Diluted Weighted-average shares outstanding	120.8	121.6	124.0	124.1	125.4
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$ 1.32	\$ 1.20	\$ 1.08	\$ 0.84	\$ 0.72
	June 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	(in millions)				
Balance Sheet Data					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 271.1	\$ 727.7	\$ 324.1	\$ 347.6	\$ 266.0
Total current assets	989.6	1,289.1	861.4	880.6	807.0
Property, plant and equipment, net	198.1	112.2	97.3	88.3	80.9
Total assets(b)	3,149.8	2,872.7	2,364.8	2,188.0	2,017.7
Total current liabilities(b)	744.9	692.9	508.9	484.4	469.5
Long-term debt, excluding current portion(b)	1,102.1	890.7	686.0	520.1	524.0
Total liabilities(b)	2,146.0	1,827.3	1,437.0	1,226.3	1,201.7
Total stockholders' equity	1,003.8	1,045.5	927.8	961.7	816.0

- (a) The computation of basic earnings per share is based on the Company's Net earnings divided by the Basic Weighted-average shares outstanding. Diluted earnings per share reflects the potential dilution that could occur if outstanding stock options at the presented date are exercised and restricted stock units have vested.
- (b) Effective in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, the Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2015-03, "Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" ("ASU No. 2015-03"), which requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The Company has applied this guidance on a retrospective basis and accordingly, the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, have been updated to reflect this new classification.

ITEM 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

This discussion summarizes the significant factors affecting the results of operations and financial condition of Broadridge during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015 and should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying Notes thereto included elsewhere herein. Certain information contained in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” are “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Statements that are not historical in nature and which may be identified by the use of words such as “expects,” “assumes,” “projects,” “anticipates,” “estimates,” “we believe,” “could be” and other words of similar meaning, are forward-looking statements. These statements are based on management’s expectations and assumptions and are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed. Our actual results, performance or achievements may differ materially from the results discussed in this Item 7 because of various factors, including those set forth elsewhere herein. See “Forward-Looking Statements” and “Risk Factors” included in Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

DESCRIPTION OF THE COMPANY AND BUSINESS SEGMENTS

Broadridge, a Delaware corporation, is a global fintech leader providing investor communications and technology-driven solutions to banks, broker-dealers, mutual funds and corporate issuers. Our services include investor and customer communications, securities processing, and data and analytics solutions. In short, we provide the infrastructure that helps the financial services industry operate. With over 50 years of experience, including 10 years as an independent public company, we provide financial services firms with advanced, dependable, scalable and cost-effective integrated systems. Our systems help reduce the need for clients to make significant capital investments in operations infrastructure, thereby allowing them to increase their focus on core business activities. We deliver a broad range of solutions that help our clients better serve their retail and institutional customers across the entire investment lifecycle, including pre-trade, trade, and post-trade processing functionality.

Our businesses operate in two reportable segments: Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations. We serve a large and diverse client base across four client groups: capital markets, asset management, wealth management and corporations.

Investor Communication Solutions

Our Bank/Broker-Dealer Investor Communication Solutions, Customer Communication Solutions, Corporate Issuer Solutions, Advisor Solutions and Mutual Fund and Retirement Solutions are provided by the Investor Communication Solutions segment. A large portion of our Investor Communication Solutions business involves the processing and distribution of proxy materials to investors in equity securities and mutual funds, as well as the facilitation of related vote processing. ProxyEdge[®], our innovative electronic proxy delivery and voting solution for institutional investors and financial advisors, helps ensure the participation of the largest stockholders of many companies. In addition, we provide corporations with registered proxy services as well as registrar, stock transfer and record-keeping services. We also provide the distribution of regulatory reports and corporate action/reorganization event information, as well as tax reporting solutions that help our clients meet their regulatory compliance needs.

We provide customer communication solutions to companies in the financial services, healthcare, insurance, consumer finance, telecommunications, utilities, retail banking and other service industries. The Broadridge Communications Cloud, launched in 2016, provides multi-channel communications delivery, communications management, information management and control and administration capabilities that enable and enhance our clients’ communications with their customers. We process and distribute our clients’ essential communications including transactional (e.g., bills and statements), regulatory (e.g., explanations of benefits, notices, and trade confirmations) and marketing (e.g., direct mail) communications through print and digital channels.

Our advisor solutions enable firms, financial advisors, wealth managers, and insurance agents to better engage with customers through cloud-based marketing and customer communication tools. Our marketing ecosystem integrates data, content and technology to drive new client acquisition and cross-sell opportunities through the creation of sales and educational content, including seminars and a library of financial planning topics as well as customizable advisor websites, search engine marketing and electronic and print newsletters. Our advisor solutions also help advisors optimize their practice management through customer and account data aggregation and reporting.

Our mutual fund and retirement solutions are a full range of tools for mutual funds, exchange traded fund (“ETF”) providers, and asset management firms. They include data-driven technology solutions for data management, analytics, investment accounting, marketing and customer communications. In addition, we provide mutual fund trade processing services for retirement providers, third party administrators, financial advisors, banks and wealth management professionals through our subsidiary, Matrix Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Matrix”).

Global Technology and Operations

Our Global Technology and Operations business offers a suite of advanced computerized real-time transaction processing services that automate the securities transaction lifecycle, from desktop productivity tools, data aggregation, performance reporting, and portfolio management to order capture and execution, trade confirmation, settlement, reference data, reconciliations and accounting. Our services help financial institutions and investment managers efficiently and cost-effectively consolidate their books and records, gather and service assets under management, and manage risk, thereby enabling them to focus on their core business activities. Our multi-currency solutions support real-time global trading of equity, fixed income, mutual fund, foreign exchange and exchange traded derivative securities in established and emerging markets. In addition, our Managed Services solution supports the operations of our clients’ businesses including their securities clearing, record-keeping, and custody-related functions.

ACQUISITIONS

Assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business combinations are recorded on the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets as of the respective acquisition date based upon the estimated fair values at such date. The results of operations of the business acquired by the Company are included in the Company’s Consolidated Statements of Earnings since the respective date of acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair values of the underlying assets acquired and liabilities assumed is allocated to Goodwill.

Fiscal Year 2017 Acquisitions:

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

NACC

In July 2016, the Company’s Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired the net assets of the North American Customer Communications (“NACC”) business of DST Systems, Inc., a leading provider of customer communication services including print and digital communication solutions, content management, postal optimization, and fulfillment. The NACC business is part of our customer communications business and is known as Broadridge Customer Communications. The aggregate purchase price was \$410.0 million in cash, or \$406.2 million net of cash acquired and other closing adjustments.

M&O

In November 2016, the Company’s Global Technology and Operations segment acquired M&O Systems, Inc. (“M&O”). M&O is a provider of SaaS-based compensation management and related solutions for broker-dealers and registered investment advisors, and is now known as Broadridge Advisor Compensation Solutions. The aggregate purchase price was \$24.9 million in cash, consisting of \$22.4 million of cash payments net of cash acquired as well as a \$2.5 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future.

MAL

In March 2017, the Company’s Global Technology and Operations segment acquired Message Automation Limited (“MAL”), which is a specialist provider of post-trade control solutions for sell-side and buy-side firms. The Company previously owned 25% of MAL through its acquisition of City Networks Ltd in fiscal year 2010, and purchased the remaining 75% of the company for an aggregate purchase price of \$24.8 million in cash, consisting of \$20.1 million of cash payments net of cash acquired, a \$3.2 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future, and a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$1.4 million. The fair value of the Company’s 25% pre-existing investment in MAL was determined to be \$9.6 million, implied by the aggregate purchase price of the remaining 75% purchased, which resulted in a non-cash, nontaxable gain on investment of \$9.3 million (“MAL investment gain”), included as part of Other non-operating (income) expenses, net.

ASSET ACQUISITION

Purchase of Intellectual Property

In September 2016, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired intellectual property assets from Inveshare and concurrently entered into a development agreement with an affiliate of Inveshare to use these assets to develop blockchain technology applications for Broadridge's proxy business. The purchase price was \$95.0 million, which consisted of a \$90.0 million cash payment upon closing of the acquisition and a \$5.0 million obligation payable which the Company expects to pay by September 2017, plus an additional deferred payment of \$40.0 million to an affiliate of Inveshare upon delivery of the new blockchain technology applications, which the Company expects to pay by September 2018.

Fiscal Year 2016 Acquisitions:

QED

In November 2015, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired QED, a provider of investment accounting solutions that serves public sector institutional investors. The aggregate purchase price was \$15.5 million, consisting of \$13.3 million of cash payments, a \$1.5 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future, as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$0.7 million.

4sight Financial

In June 2016, the Company's Global Technology and Operations segment acquired 4sight Financial, a global provider of securities financing and collateral management systems to financial institutions. The aggregate purchase price was \$39.6 million, consisting of \$36.0 million of cash payments, as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$3.6 million.

Fiscal Year 2015 Acquisitions:

TwoFour Systems LLC

In December 2014, the Company's Global Technology and Operations segment acquired TwoFour Systems LLC, now known as Broadridge FX and Liquidity Solutions, a provider of real-time foreign exchange solutions for banks and broker-dealers. The aggregate purchase price was \$32.7 million, consisting of \$31.6 million of cash payments as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$1.1 million.

Direxxis LLC

In March 2015, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired Direxxis LLC, a provider of cloud-based marketing solutions and services for financial advisors. The aggregate purchase price was \$34.5 million, consisting of \$33.3 million of cash payments as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$1.2 million.

Trade Processing Business of WTRIS

In April 2015, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired the trade processing business of the WTRIS unit of M&T Bank Corporation. The acquired business is being combined with Broadridge's mutual fund and ETF trade processing platform. The aggregate purchase price was \$73.2 million, consisting of \$61.0 million of cash payments as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$12.2 million.

FSCI Unit of Thomson Reuters' Lipper division

In June 2015, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired the FSCI unit from Thomson Reuters' Lipper division, now known as Broadridge Fund Information Services. The acquisition expands the Company's enterprise data and analytics solutions for mutual fund manufacturers, ETF issuers, and fund administrators, adding new global data and research capabilities. The purchase price was \$77.0 million.

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) in the United States of America (“U.S.”). These financial statements present the consolidated position of the Company and include the entities in which the Company directly or indirectly has a controlling financial interest as well as various entities in which the Company has investments recorded under either the cost or equity methods of accounting. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. Amounts presented may not sum due to rounding.

In presenting the Consolidated Financial Statements, management makes estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported and related disclosures. Management continually evaluates the accounting policies and estimates used to prepare the Consolidated Financial Statements. The estimates, by their nature, are based on judgment, available information, and historical experience and are believed to be reasonable. However, actual amounts and results could differ from those estimates made by management. In management’s opinion, the Consolidated Financial Statements contain all normal recurring adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of results reported. The results of operations reported for the periods presented are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations for subsequent periods.

Effective in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, we have revised our presentation in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings to separately present Interest expense, net. Previously, Interest expense, net, was reported as part of Non-operating expenses, net, and was not separately presented in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings. All prior period information has been conformed to the current period presentation. See Note 4, “Interest Expense, Net,” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual report on Form 10-K for details of the Company’s Interest expense, net, Note 5, “Other Non-Operating (Income) Expenses, Net,” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual report on Form 10-K for details of the Company’s Other non-operating (income) expenses, net, and Note 19, “Quarterly Financial Results (Unaudited),” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual report on Form 10-K for details of our Operating income.

Effective in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, the Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2015-03, “Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs” (“ASU No. 2015-03”), which requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The Company has applied this guidance on a retrospective basis and accordingly, the Consolidated Balance Sheet under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual report on Form 10-K as of June 30, 2016 has been updated to reflect this new classification, which resulted in a decrease in Other non-current assets of \$7.1 million, a decrease in Long-term debt, excluding current portion of \$7.0 million and a decrease of \$0.1 million in Current portion of long-term debt at June 30, 2016.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

We continually evaluate the accounting policies and estimates used to prepare the Consolidated Financial Statements. The estimates, by their nature, are based on judgment, available information, and historical experience and are believed to be reasonable. However, actual amounts and results could differ from these estimates made by management. Certain accounting policies that require significant management estimates and are deemed critical to our results of operations or financial position are discussed below.

Goodwill. We review the carrying value of all our goodwill by comparing the carrying value of our reporting units to their fair values. We are required to perform this comparison at least annually or more frequently if circumstances indicate a possible impairment. When determining fair value of a reporting unit, we utilize the income approach which considers future cash flows using various assumptions, including projections of revenues based on assumed long-term growth rates, estimated costs and appropriate discount rates based on the particular reporting unit’s weighted-average cost of capital. The principal factors used in the discounted cash flow analysis requiring judgment are the projected future operating cash flows, the weighted-average cost of capital and the terminal value growth rate assumptions. The weighted-average cost of capital takes into account the relative weight of each component of our consolidated capital structure (equity and long-term debt). Our estimates of long-term growth and costs are based on historical data, various internal estimates and a variety of external sources, and are developed as part of our routine, long-range planning process. Changes in economic and operating conditions impacting these assumptions could result in goodwill impairments in future periods. We had \$1,159.3 million of goodwill as of

June 30, 2017. Given the significance of our goodwill, an adverse change to the fair value of one of our reporting units could result in an impairment charge, which could be material to our earnings.

The Company performs a sensitivity analysis under Step 1 of the goodwill impairment test assuming hypothetical reductions in the fair values of our reporting units. A 10% change in our estimates of projected future operating cash flows, discount rates, or terminal value growth rates used in our calculations of the fair values of the reporting units would not result in an impairment of our goodwill.

Income Taxes. The objectives of accounting for income taxes are to recognize the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax liabilities and assets for the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in an entity's financial statements or tax returns. Judgment is required in addressing the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our Consolidated Financial Statements or tax returns (e.g., realization of deferred tax assets, changes in tax laws or interpretations thereof). The Company is subject to regular examination of its income tax returns by the U.S. federal, state and foreign tax authorities. A change in the assessment of the outcomes of such matters could materially impact our Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company has estimated foreign net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$14.8 million as of June 30, 2017 of which \$1.3 million expires in 2018 through 2027 and of which \$13.5 million has an indefinite utilization period. In addition, the Company has estimated U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$26.4 million, which expire in 2018 through 2030.

Valuation allowances are recognized to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that the Company will not be able to utilize the deferred tax assets attributable to net operating and capital loss carryforwards of certain subsidiaries to offset future taxable earnings. The Company has recorded valuation allowances of \$9.3 million and \$9.8 million at June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The determination as to whether a deferred tax asset will be recognized is made on a jurisdictional basis and is based on the evaluation of historical taxable income or loss, projected future taxable income, carryforward periods, scheduled reversals of deferred tax liabilities and tax planning strategies. Projected future taxable income is based on expected results and assumptions as to the jurisdiction in which the income will be earned. The assumptions used to project future taxable income requires significant judgment and are consistent with the plans and estimates used to manage the underlying businesses.

Share-based Payments. Accounting for stock-based compensation requires the measurement of stock-based compensation expense based on the fair value of the award on the date of grant. We determine the fair value of stock options issued by using a binomial option-pricing model. The binomial option-pricing model considers a range of assumptions related to volatility, dividend yield, risk-free interest rate and employee exercise behavior. Expected volatilities utilized in the binomial option-pricing model are based on a combination of implied market volatilities, historical volatility of our stock price and other factors. Similarly, the dividend yield is based on historical experience and expected future changes. The risk-free rate is derived from the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. The binomial option-pricing model also incorporates exercise and forfeiture assumptions based on an analysis of historical data. The expected life of the stock option grants is derived from the output of the binomial model and represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding. Determining these assumptions are subjective and complex, and therefore, a change in the assumptions utilized could impact the calculation of the fair value of our stock options. A hypothetical change of five percentage points applied to the volatility assumption used to determine the fair value of the fiscal year 2017 stock option grants would result in approximately a \$1.6 million change in total pre-tax stock-based compensation expense for the fiscal year 2017 grants, which would be amortized over the vesting period. A hypothetical change of one year in the expected life assumption used to determine the fair value of the fiscal year 2017 stock option grants would result in approximately a \$0.5 million change in the total pre-tax stock-based compensation expense for the fiscal year 2017 grants, which would be amortized over the vesting period. A hypothetical change of one percentage point in the forfeiture rate assumption used for the fiscal year 2017 stock option grants would result in approximately a \$0.1 million change in the total pre-tax stock-based compensation expense for the fiscal year 2017 grants, which would be amortized over the vesting period. A hypothetical one-half percentage point change in the dividend yield assumption used to determine the fair value of the fiscal year 2017 stock option grants would result in approximately a \$0.7 million change in the total pre-tax stock-based compensation expense for the fiscal year 2017 grants, which would be amortized over the vesting period.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussions of Analysis of Consolidated Statements of Earnings and Analysis of Reportable Segments refer to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, and the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The Analysis of Consolidated Statements of Earnings should be read in conjunction with the Analysis of Reportable Segments, which provides more detailed discussions concerning certain components of the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

The following references are utilized in the discussions of Analysis of Consolidated Statements of Earnings and Analysis of Reportable Segments:

“Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property” and “Acquisition and Integration Costs” represent certain non-cash amortization expenses associated with acquired intangible assets and purchased intellectual property assets, and certain transaction and integration costs associated with the Company’s acquisition activities, respectively.

“Net New Business” refers to recurring revenue from closed sales less recurring revenue from client losses.

The following definitions describe the Company’s Revenues:

Fee revenues in the Investor Communication Solutions segment are derived from both recurring and event-driven activity. In addition, the level of recurring and event-driven activity we process directly impacts distribution revenues. While event-driven activity is highly repeatable, it may not recur on an annual basis. The types of services we provide that comprise event-driven activity are:

- **Mutual Fund Proxy:** The proxy and related services we provide to mutual funds when certain events occur requiring a shareholder vote including changes in directors, sub-advisors, fee structures, investment restrictions, and mergers of funds.
- **Mutual Fund Communications:** Mutual fund communications services consist primarily of the distribution on behalf of mutual funds of supplemental information required to be provided to the annual mutual fund prospectus as a result of certain triggering events such as a change in portfolio managers. In addition, mutual fund communications consist of notices and marketing materials such as newsletters.
- **Proxy Contests and Specials, Corporate Actions, and Other:** The proxy services we provide in connection with shareholder meetings driven by special events such as proxy contests, mergers and acquisitions, and tender/exchange offers.

Event-driven fee revenues are based on the number of special events and corporate transactions we process. Event-driven activity is impacted by financial market conditions and changes in regulatory compliance requirements, resulting in fluctuations in the timing and levels of event-driven fee revenues. As such, the timing and level of event-driven activity and its potential impact on revenues and earnings are difficult to forecast.

Generally, mutual fund proxy activity has been subject to a greater level of volatility than the other components of event-driven activity. During fiscal year 2017, mutual fund proxy fee revenues were 19% higher than the prior fiscal year while during fiscal years 2016 and 2015, mutual fund proxy revenues were 22% higher and 2% lower than the prior fiscal year, respectively. Although it is difficult to forecast the levels of event-driven activity, we expect that the portion of fee revenues derived from mutual fund proxy activity may continue to experience volatility in the future.

Distribution revenues primarily include revenues related to the physical mailing of proxy materials, interim communications, transaction reporting, customer communications and fulfillment services as well as Matrix administrative services.

Distribution cost of revenues consists primarily of postage-related expenses incurred in connection with our Investor Communication Solutions segment, as well as Matrix administrative services expenses. These costs are reflected in Cost of revenues.

Closed sales represent an estimate of the expected annual recurring fee revenue for new client contracts that were signed by Broadridge in the current reporting period. Closed sales does not include event-driven or distribution activity. We consider contract terms, expected client volumes or activity, knowledge of the marketplace and

experience with our clients, among other factors, when determining the estimate. Management uses Closed sales to measure the effectiveness of our sales and marketing programs, as an indicator of expected future revenues and as a performance metric in determining incentive compensation.

Closed sales is not a measure of financial performance under GAAP, and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for revenue or other income statement data prepared in accordance with GAAP. Closed sales is a useful metric for investors in understanding how management measures and evaluates our ongoing operational performance.

The inherent variability of transaction volumes and activity levels can result in some variability of amounts reported as actual achieved Closed sales. For fiscal years prior to fiscal year 2017, we tracked actual revenues achieved during the first year that the client contract was fully implemented and compared this to the previously reported Closed sales amount, this process was used to calibrate metrics used in incentive compensation and will be used to estimate future allowance adjustments. Larger Closed sales can take up to 12 to 24 months or longer to convert to revenues, particularly for the services provided by our Global Technology and Operations segment.

Beginning in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, we have reported Closed sales net of a 3.5% allowance adjustment, in lieu of our previous practice of adjusting for actual performance in subsequent periods. Consequently, our reported Closed sales amounts will not be adjusted for actual revenues achieved because these adjustments are estimated in the period the sale is reported. The allowance adjustment was determined by reviewing the reported Closed sales amounts for the prior five fiscal years based on estimated revenues at signing and comparing those amounts to the revenues achieved one year after the clients went live on the services. Cumulatively during the five years from fiscal year 2012 through fiscal year 2016, we reported Closed sales of \$689.3 million based on estimates at signing, while revenues achieved one year after go-live were \$665.2 million, resulting in revaluation losses of \$24.1 million or a realized loss experience of 3.5%. We will assess this allowance amount at the end of each fiscal year to establish the appropriate allowance for the subsequent year using the trailing five years data referenced earlier as the starting point, normalized for outlying factors, if any, to enhance the accuracy of the allowance.

For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, Closed sales, which includes contributions from NACC in fiscal year 2017, were \$188.5 million, \$150.9 million and \$146.4 million, respectively. The fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 is net of an allowance adjustment of \$6.8 million.

ANALYSIS OF CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EARNINGS

Fiscal Year 2017 Compared to Fiscal Year 2016

The table below presents Consolidated Statements of Earnings data for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the dollar and percentage changes between periods:

	Years Ended June 30,			
	2017	2016	Change (\$)	(%)
	(in millions, except for per share amounts)			
Revenues	\$ 4,142.6	\$ 2,897.0	\$ 1,245.5	43
Cost of revenues	3,109.6	1,975.9	1,133.7	57
Selling, general and administrative expenses	501.4	420.9	80.5	19
Total operating expenses	3,611.0	2,396.8	1,214.2	51
Operating income	531.6	500.3	31.3	6
Margin	12.8%	17.3%		(4.5) pts
Interest expense, net	42.7	25.7	16.9	66
Other non-operating (income) expenses, net	0.8	5.6	(4.9)	(86)
Earnings before income taxes	488.1	468.9	19.2	4
Provision for income taxes	161.4	161.4	(0.1)	—
Effective tax rate	33.1%	34.4%		(1.3) pts
Net earnings	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5	\$ 19.3	6
Basic earnings per share	\$ 2.77	\$ 2.60	\$ 0.17	7
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53	\$ 0.17	7

Revenues. Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$4,142.6 million, an increase of \$1,245.5 million, or 43%, compared to \$2,897.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. Revenues from acquisitions contributed \$1,092.1 million of this total increase, with NACC revenues contributing \$1,067.1 million. The \$1,245.5 million increase was driven by an increase in distribution revenues of \$690.2 million, or 80%, which includes \$642.9 million of NACC distribution revenues, and an increase in recurring fee revenues of \$555.9 million, or 29%. The higher recurring fee revenues of \$555.9 million reflected: contributions from our recent acquisitions (24 pts), including \$424.2 million from the NACC acquisition, gains from Net New Business (4 pts) and internal growth (2 pts). Event-driven revenues increased by \$19.5 million, or 10%. Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates negatively impacted total revenues by \$20.1 million.

Total operating expenses. Total operating expenses for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$3,611.0 million, an increase of \$1,214.2 million, or 51%, compared to \$2,396.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016.

Cost of revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$3,109.6 million, an increase of \$1,133.7 million, or 57%, compared to \$1,975.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The increase was primarily attributable to acquisitions. Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates decreased cost of revenues by \$16.6 million.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$501.4 million, an increase of \$80.5 million, or 19%, compared to \$420.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The increase was primarily due to acquisitions.

Operating income. Operating income for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was \$531.6 million, an increase of \$31.3 million, or 6%, compared to \$500.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. Operating income margins decreased to 12.8% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, compared to 17.3% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, primarily due to the acquisition of NACC.

Interest expense, net. Interest expense, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was \$42.7 million, an increase of \$16.9 million, or 66%, compared to \$25.7 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The increase was primarily due to an increase in interest expense of \$16.3 million from higher Long-term borrowings.

Other non-operating (income) expenses, net. Other non-operating expenses, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$0.8 million, a decrease of \$4.9 million, or 86%, compared to \$5.6 million of Other non-operating expenses, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, primarily due to the \$9.3 million MAL investment gain, partially offset by higher expense of \$4.3 million related to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates.

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$488.1 million, an increase of \$19.2 million, or 4%, compared to \$468.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016.

Provision for income taxes. The Provision for income taxes and effective tax rates for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$161.4 million and 33.1%, compared to \$161.4 million and 34.4%, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, respectively. The effective tax for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was impacted by the recognition of the non-cash, nontaxable \$9.3 million MAL investment gain. Excluding that investment gain, the effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was 33.7%. In addition to the tax benefit from the MAL investment gain, the effective tax rate also declined as a result of a \$2.2 million increase in the current year accrual for the Section 199 domestic production activities deduction relating to prior tax years. The effective tax rate was also positively impacted by approximately 20 basis points due to a more favorable mix of geographical income.

Net earnings and Basic and Diluted earnings per share. Net earnings for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$326.8 million, an increase of \$19.3 million, or 6%, compared to \$307.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016.

Basic and Diluted earnings per share for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$2.77 and \$2.70, respectively, compared to \$2.60 and \$2.53 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, respectively.

Fiscal Year 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year 2015

The table below presents Consolidated Statements of Earnings data for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2016 and 2015, and the dollar and percentage changes between periods:

	Years Ended June 30,			
	2016	2015	Change	
			(\$)	(%)
	(in millions, except for per share amounts)			
Revenues	\$ 2,897.0	\$ 2,694.2	\$ 202.8	8
Cost of revenues	1,975.9	1,828.2	147.7	8
Selling, general and administrative expenses	420.9	399.1	21.8	5
Total operating expenses	2,396.8	2,227.3	169.5	8
Operating income	500.3	466.9	33.4	7
Margin	17.3%	17.3%		— pts
Interest expense, net	25.7	22.6	3.2	14
Other non-operating (income) expenses, net	5.6	5.4	0.2	4
Earnings before income taxes	468.9	438.9	30.0	7
Provision for income taxes	161.4	151.8	9.6	6
Effective tax rate	34.4%	34.6%		(0.2) pts
Net earnings	\$ 307.5	\$ 287.1	\$ 20.4	7
Basic earnings per share	\$ 2.60	\$ 2.39	\$ 0.21	9
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 2.53	\$ 2.32	\$ 0.21	9

Revenues. Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$2,897.0 million, an increase of \$202.8 million, or 8%, compared to \$2,694.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The \$202.8 million increase was driven by: (i) increased recurring fee revenues of \$154.7 million or 9% increase; (ii) increased distribution revenues of \$54.4 million or 7% increase; (iii) increased event-driven fee revenues of \$26.6 million or 15% increase, partially offset by (iv) fluctuations in foreign currency denominated revenues that negatively impacted revenues by \$32.9 million. The higher recurring fee revenues of \$154.7 million reflected gains from Net New Business (4 pts), contributions from acquisitions (3 pts) and internal growth (1 pt). The higher distribution revenues of \$54.4 million include \$19.3 million from acquisitions.

Total operating expenses. Total operating expenses for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$2,396.8 million, an increase of \$169.5 million, or 8%, compared to \$2,227.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015.

Cost of revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$1,975.9 million, an increase of \$147.7 million, or 8%, compared to \$1,828.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The increase primarily reflects: (i) higher labor costs of \$41.4 million; (ii) higher distribution cost of revenues of \$45.9 million driven by the increase in distribution revenues; (iii) higher cost of fee revenues related to acquisitions of \$44.8 million; and (iv) higher production related operating expenses driven mostly by the increase in recurring and event-driven fee revenues. Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates decreased cost of fee revenues by \$25.1 million. The higher distribution cost of revenues of \$45.9 million includes \$19.3 million from acquisitions.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$420.9 million, an increase of \$21.8 million, or 5%, compared to \$399.1 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The increase was primarily due to (i) higher costs related to acquisitions of \$15.7 million; (ii) higher performance-based compensation expense of \$6.8 million and (iii) higher selling and marketing expenses of \$2.9 million as the Company continued to focus on increasing its sales capabilities, partially offset by (iv) lower professional services fees of \$5.1 million.

Operating income. Operating income for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 was \$500.3 million, an increase of \$33.4 million, or 7%, compared to \$466.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The increase is due to higher revenues, partially offset by higher operating expenses including \$6.5 million of increased amortization expense from acquired intangibles. Operating income margins was unchanged at 17.3% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Interest expense, net. Interest expense, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 was \$25.7 million, an increase of \$3.2 million, or 14%, compared to \$22.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The increase was primarily due to an increase in interest expense of \$3.0 million from higher Long-term borrowings related to our revolving credit facility.

Other non-operating (income) expenses, net. Other non-operating expenses, net for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$5.6 million, an increase of \$0.2 million, or 4%, compared to \$5.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015.

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$468.9 million, an increase of \$30.0 million, or 7%, compared to \$438.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The increase is primarily due to higher revenues, partially offset by higher operating and non-operating expenses.

Provision for income taxes. The Provision for income taxes and the effective tax rates for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$161.4 million and 34.4%, respectively, compared to \$151.8 million and 34.6%, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, respectively. The decrease in the effective tax rate was primarily attributable to a greater recognition of tax benefits in fiscal year 2016 for the current year federal research and development tax credit and the Section 199 domestic production activities deduction.

Net earnings and Basic and Diluted earnings per share. Net earnings for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$307.5 million, an increase of \$20.4 million, or 7%, compared to \$287.1 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The increase in Net earnings reflects higher revenues, and improvement in pre-tax margins as discussed above.

Basic and Diluted earnings per share for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$2.60, an increase of \$0.21, or 9%, and \$2.53, an increase of \$0.21, or 9%, respectively, compared to \$2.39 and \$2.32 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, respectively.

ANALYSIS OF REPORTABLE SEGMENTS

Broadridge has two reportable business segments: (1) Investor Communication Solutions and (2) Global Technology and Operations.

The primary component of “Other” are certain gains, losses, corporate overhead expenses and non-operating expenses that have not been allocated to the reportable segments, such as interest expense. Foreign currency exchange is a reconciling item between the actual foreign currency exchange rates and the constant foreign currency exchange rates used for internal management reporting.

Certain corporate expenses, as well as certain centrally managed expenses, are allocated based upon budgeted amounts in a reasonable manner. Because the Company compensates the management of its various businesses on, among other factors, segment profit, the Company may elect to record certain segment-related operating and non-operating expense items in Other rather than reflect such items in segment profit.

Revenues

	Years Ended June 30,			Change			
				2017 vs. 2016		2016 vs. 2015	
	2017	2016	2015	\$	%	\$	%
	(\$ in millions)						
Investor Communication Solutions.	\$3,421.4	\$2,220.4	\$2,030.2	\$ 1,201.0	54	\$ 190.2	9
Global Technology and Operations.	802.7	738.0	692.5	64.6	9	45.5	7
Other	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Foreign currency exchange.	(81.5)	(61.4)	(28.5)	(20.1)	33	(32.9)	115
Total.	\$4,142.6	\$2,897.0	\$2,694.2	\$ 1,245.5	43	\$ 202.8	8

Earnings (Loss) before Income Taxes

	Years Ended June 30,			Change			
				2017 vs. 2016		2016 vs. 2015	
	2017	2016	2015	\$	%	\$	%
				(\$ in millions)			
Investor Communication Solutions.	\$ 421.0	\$ 409.1	\$ 381.4	\$ 11.9	3	\$ 27.7	7
Global Technology and Operations.	169.6	135.4	120.3	34.2	25	15.1	13
Other	(110.5)	(79.0)	(73.5)	(31.5)	40	(5.5)	7
Foreign currency exchange.	8.1	3.4	10.7	4.7	138	(7.3)	(68)
Total.	<u>\$ 488.1</u>	<u>\$ 468.9</u>	<u>\$ 438.9</u>	<u>\$ 19.2</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>\$ 30.0</u>	<u>7</u>

Investor Communication Solutions

Revenues

	Years Ended June 30,			Change			
				2017 vs. 2016		2016 vs. 2015	
	2017	2016	2015	\$	%	\$	%
				(\$ in millions)			
Recurring fee revenues	\$1,648.5	\$1,157.3	\$1,048.1	\$ 491.2	42	\$ 109.2	10
Event-driven revenues.	218.9	199.4	172.8	19.5	10	26.6	15
Distribution revenues	1,554.0	863.7	809.3	690.2	80	54.4	7
Total.	<u>\$3,421.4</u>	<u>\$2,220.4</u>	<u>\$2,030.2</u>	<u>\$ 1,201.0</u>	<u>54</u>	<u>\$ 190.2</u>	<u>9</u>

Fiscal Year 2017 Compared to Fiscal Year 2016

Revenues. Investor Communication Solutions segment's Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$3,421.4 million an increase of \$1,201.0 million, or 54%, compared to \$2,220.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. Revenues from the NACC acquisition contributed \$1,067.1 million of this total increase. The increase was attributable to higher recurring fee revenues of \$491.2 million, higher event-driven fee revenues of \$19.5 million and higher distribution revenues of \$690.2 million.

The higher recurring fee revenues of \$491.2 million, or 42%, reflected: (i) contributions from the NACC acquisition (37 pts), (ii) Net New Business (4 pts), and (iii) internal growth (2 pts). Higher event-driven fee revenues were the result of increased mutual fund proxy and proxy contests. Position growth compared to the same period in the prior year, which is a component of internal growth, was 4% for mutual fund interims and 8% for annual equity proxy communications. Revenue contribution from position growth was offset by lower activity in other products.

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$421.0 million, an increase of \$11.9 million, or 3%, compared to \$409.1 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The earnings increase was primarily due to higher revenues, partially offset by higher operating expenses, which includes higher amortization expenses related to acquired intangibles and purchased intellectual property as well as higher integration costs related to NACC. Pre-tax margins decreased by 6.1 percentage points to 12.3%.

Fiscal Year 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year 2015

Revenues. Investor Communication Solutions segment's Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$2,220.4 million, an increase of \$190.2 million, or 9%, compared to \$2,030.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The increase was attributable to higher recurring fee revenues of \$109.2 million, higher event-driven fee revenues of \$26.6 million and higher distribution revenues of \$54.4 million.

Higher recurring fee revenues of 10% were attributable to: (i) contributions from our recent acquisitions (5 pts); (ii) Net New Business primarily driven by increases in revenues from closed sales (5 pts); and (iii) internal growth (1 pt). Position growth compared to the same period in the prior year, which is a component of internal growth, was 3% for annual equity proxy communications and 4% for mutual fund interims and was the primary driver behind internal growth. Higher event-driven fee revenues were the result of increased mutual fund proxy and corporate re-organization communications activity.

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$409.1 million, an increase of \$27.7 million, or 7%, compared to \$381.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. Pre-tax margins decreased by 0.4 percentage points to 18.4% primarily due to (i) higher operating expenses, and (ii) incremental operating and intangible amortization costs related to acquisitions, partially offset by (iii) earnings from higher recurring and event-driven revenues.

Global Technology and Operations

Fiscal Year 2017 Compared to Fiscal Year 2016

Revenues. Global Technology and Operations segment's Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$802.7 million, an increase of \$64.6 million, or 9%, compared to \$738.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The 9% increase was attributable to: (i) higher Net New Business (5 pts), (ii) revenue from recent acquisitions (3 pts) and (iii) internal growth from higher trade and non-trade activity levels partially offset by contract renewals (1 pt).

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$169.6 million, an increase of \$34.2 million, or 25%, compared to \$135.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The earnings increase was primarily due to higher organic revenues and efficiency initiatives, partially offset by the impact of recent acquisitions. Pre-tax margins increased by 2.8 percentage points from 18.3% to 21.1%.

Fiscal Year 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year 2015

Revenues. Global Technology and Operations segment's Revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$738.0 million, an increase of \$45.5 million, or 7%, compared to \$692.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The increase was attributable to: (i) higher Net New Business from closed sales (3 pts); (ii) internal growth from increased usage of products and services as well as trading activity, partially offset by contract renewals (2 pts); and (iii) revenue from our recent acquisitions (1 pt).

Earnings before income taxes. Earnings before income taxes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$135.4 million, an increase of \$15.1 million, or 13%, compared to \$120.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. Pre-tax margins increased by 0.9 percentage points from 17.4% to 18.3% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 primarily due to higher revenues from closed sales and internal growth partially offset by incremental operating costs and the impact of recent acquisitions.

Other

Fiscal Year 2017 Compared to Fiscal Year 2016

Revenues. There were no significant reportable Revenues in our Other segment for the periods presented.

Loss before income taxes. Loss before income taxes was \$110.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, an increase of \$31.5 million, or 40%, compared to \$79.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016. The increased loss was primarily due to an increase in net interest expense of \$16.9 million, higher expense related to efficiency initiatives, increased foreign currency transaction losses of \$4.3 million, a reduction in the fair value of our obligation under contingent acquisition consideration arrangements of \$4.9 million in the prior year and a gain on sale of an asset in the prior fiscal year, partially offset by the \$9.3 million MAL investment gain.

Fiscal Year 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year 2015

Revenues. There were no significant reportable Revenues in our Other segment for the periods presented.

Loss before income taxes. Loss before income taxes was \$79.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, an increase of \$5.5 million, or 7%, compared to \$73.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The increased loss was mainly due to higher compensation expenses, which includes increased severance costs of \$9.2 million and an increase in interest expense, partially offset by a reduction in the fair value of our obligation under contingent acquisition consideration arrangements of \$4.9 million.

Explanation and Reconciliation of the Company's Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures

The Company's results in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP except where otherwise noted. In certain circumstances, results have been presented that are not generally accepted accounting principles measures ("Non-GAAP"). These Non-GAAP measures are Adjusted Operating income, Adjusted Net earnings, Adjusted earnings per share, and Free cash flow. These Non-GAAP financial measures should be viewed in addition to, and not as a substitute for, the Company's reported results.

The Company believes our Non-GAAP financial measures help investors understand how management plans, measures and evaluates the Company's business performance. Management believes that Non-GAAP measures provide consistency in its financial reporting and facilitate investors' understanding of the Company's operating results and trends by providing an additional basis for comparison. Management uses these Non-GAAP financial measures to, among other things, evaluate our ongoing operations, for internal planning and forecasting purposes and in the calculation of performance-based compensation. In addition, and as a consequence of the importance of these Non-GAAP financial measures in managing our business, the Company's Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors incorporates Non-GAAP financial measures in the evaluation process for determining management compensation.

Adjusted Operating Income, Adjusted Net Earnings and Adjusted Earnings Per Share

These Non-GAAP measures reflect Operating income, Operating income margin, Net earnings, and Diluted earnings per share, as adjusted to exclude the impact of certain costs, expenses, gains and losses and other specified items that management believes are not indicative of our ongoing operating performance. These adjusted measures exclude the impact of Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property, Acquisition and Integration Costs and the MAL investment gain. Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property represents non-cash expenses associated with the Company's acquisition activities. Acquisition and Integration Costs represent certain transaction and integration costs associated with the Company's acquisition activities.

We exclude Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property, Acquisition and Integration Costs and the MAL investment gain from these measures because excluding such information provides us with an understanding of the results from the primary operations of our business and these items do not reflect ordinary operations or earnings. Management believes these measures may be useful to an investor in evaluating the underlying operating performance of our business.

Free Cash Flows

In addition to the Non-GAAP financial measures discussed above, we provide Free cash flow information because we consider Free cash flow to be a liquidity measure that provides useful information to management and investors about the amount of cash generated that could be used for dividends, share repurchases, strategic acquisitions and other discretionary investments. Free cash flow is a Non-GAAP financial measure and is defined by the Company as Net cash flows provided by operating activities less Capital expenditures as well as Software purchases and capitalized internal use software.

Set forth below is a reconciliation of such Non-GAAP measures to the most directly comparable GAAP measures (unaudited):

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Operating income (GAAP)	\$ 531.6	\$ 500.3	\$ 466.9
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property .	72.6	31.8	25.3
Acquisition and Integration Costs	19.1	5.0	5.0
Adjusted Operating income (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ 623.3</u>	<u>\$ 537.1</u>	<u>\$ 497.2</u>

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Net earnings (GAAP)	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5	\$ 287.1
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property .	72.6	31.8	25.3
Acquisition and Integration Costs	19.1	5.0	5.0
MAL investment gain(a)	(9.3)	—	—
Tax impact of adjustments	(30.9)	(12.7)	(10.5)
Adjusted Net earnings (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ 378.3</u>	<u>\$ 331.7</u>	<u>\$ 306.9</u>

(a) Represents a non-cash, nontaxable gain on investment.

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Diluted earnings per share (GAAP)	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53	\$ 2.32
Adjustments:			
Amortization of Acquired Intangibles and Purchased Intellectual Property .	0.60	0.26	0.20
Acquisition and Integration Costs	0.16	0.04	0.04
MAL investment gain	(0.08)	—	—
Tax impact of adjustments	(0.26)	(0.10)	(0.08)
Adjusted earnings per share (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ 3.13</u>	<u>\$ 2.73</u>	<u>\$ 2.47</u>

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Net cash flows provided by operating activities (GAAP)	\$ 515.9	\$ 437.7	\$ 431.4
Capital expenditures and Software purchases and capitalized internal use software.	(113.7)	(75.5)	(66.0)
Free cash flow (Non-GAAP)	<u>\$ 402.2</u>	<u>\$ 362.2</u>	<u>\$ 365.4</u>

FINANCIAL CONDITION, LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Cash and cash equivalents consisted of the following:

	June 30,	
	2017	2016
	(in millions)	
Cash and cash equivalents:		
Domestic cash	\$ 86.8	\$ 497.3
Cash held by foreign subsidiaries	126.2	174.3
Cash held by regulated entities	58.1	56.1
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 271.1</u>	<u>\$ 727.7</u>

At June 30, 2017 and 2016, Cash and cash equivalents were \$271.1 million and \$727.7 million, respectively. Total stockholders' equity was \$1,003.8 million and \$1,045.5 million at June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. At June 30, 2017, net working capital was \$244.6 million, compared to \$596.2 million at June 30, 2016. At the current time, and in future periods, we expect cash generated by our operations, together with existing cash, cash equivalents, and borrowing capacity to be sufficient to cover cash needs for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, dividends and common stock repurchases.

As of June 30, 2017, \$126.2 million of the \$271.1 million of Cash and cash equivalents was held by our foreign subsidiaries, and \$58.1 million of Cash and cash equivalents was held by regulated entities. We expect existing domestic cash, cash equivalents, and cash flows from operations together with borrowing capacity to continue to be sufficient to fund our domestic operating activities and cash commitments for investing and financing activities, such as regular quarterly dividends, debt repayment schedules, and material capital expenditures, for at least the next 12 months and thereafter for the foreseeable future. In addition, we expect existing foreign cash, cash equivalents, cash flows from operations and borrowing capacity to continue to be sufficient to fund our foreign operating activities and cash commitments for investing activities, such as material capital expenditures, for at least the next 12 months and thereafter for the foreseeable future. If these funds are needed for our operations in the U.S., we would be required to accrue and pay U.S. taxes to repatriate these funds. However, our current plans do not demonstrate a need to repatriate them to fund our U.S. operations, as we consider these funds to be permanently reinvested outside the U.S.

Outstanding borrowings and available capacity under the Company's borrowing arrangements were as follows:

	Expiration Date	Par value at June 30, 2017	Carrying value at June 30, 2017	Carrying value at June 30, 2016(a)	Unused Available Capacity	Fair Value at June 30, 2017
(in millions)						
Current portion of long-term debt						
Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes	June 2017	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 124.8	\$ —	\$ —
		<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 124.8</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Long-term debt, excluding current portion						
Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility	February 2022	\$ 210.0	\$ 210.0	\$ —	\$ 790.0	\$ 210.0
Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes	September 2020	400.0	397.9	397.2	—	419.1
Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes	June 2026	500.0	494.1	493.5	—	494.6
		<u>\$1,110.0</u>	<u>\$1,102.1</u>	<u>\$ 890.7</u>	<u>\$ 790.0</u>	<u>\$1,123.7</u>
Total debt		<u>\$1,110.0</u>	<u>\$1,102.1</u>	<u>\$1,015.5</u>	<u>\$ 790.0</u>	<u>\$1,123.7</u>

- (a) On July 1, 2016, the Company adopted ASU 2015-03 on a retrospective basis and accordingly, the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 30, 2016 has been updated to reflect this new classification, which resulted in a decrease in Other non-current assets of \$7.1 million, a decrease in Long-term debt, excluding current portion of \$7.0 million and a decrease of \$0.1 million in Current portion of long-term debt at June 30, 2016.

Future principal payments on the Company's outstanding debt are as follows:

<u>Years ending June 30,</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>Thereafter</u>	<u>Total</u>
(in millions)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 400.0	\$ 210.0	\$ 500.0	\$1,110.0

On February 6, 2017, the Company entered into a \$1.0 billion five-year revolving credit facility (the "Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility"), which is comprised of a \$900.0 million U.S. dollar tranche and an \$100.0 million multicurrency tranche, and which replaced the \$750.0 million five-year revolving credit facility entered into during August 2014 (the "Fiscal 2015 Revolving Credit Facility") (together the "Revolving Credit Facilities"). Borrowings under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility bear interest at LIBOR plus 100 basis points. In addition, the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility has an annual facility fee equal to 12.5 basis points on the entire facility, similar to the previous Fiscal 2015 Revolving Credit Facility. The annual facility fees for the Revolving Credit Facilities totaled \$1.1 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. As of June 30, 2017, the Company had \$210.0 million in outstanding borrowings and had unused available capacity of \$790.0 million under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility. The facility is scheduled to expire in February 2022.

On June 1, 2017 the Company repaid in full the \$125.0 million in Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes that were outstanding at their maturity date, using available cash.

At June 30, 2017, the carrying value of the Company's outstanding Long-term debt was \$1,102.1 million, consisting of: (i) borrowings on the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility of \$210.0 million, (ii) senior notes of \$397.9 million (\$400.0 million principal amount less \$0.3 million of unamortized bond discount and \$1.9 million of unamortized debt issuance costs) due September 2020 and (iii) senior notes of \$494.1 million (\$500.0 million principal amount less \$1.9 million of unamortized bond discount and \$4.0 million of unamortized debt issuance costs) due June 2026. The Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility and senior notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and are ranked equally in right of payment. Interest on the senior notes due September 2020 is payable semiannually on March 1st and September 1st each year based on a fixed per annum rate equal to 3.95%. Interest on the senior notes due June 2026 is payable semiannually on June 27th and December 27th each year based on a fixed per annum rate equal to 3.40%.

Our liquidity position may be negatively affected by changes in general economic conditions, regulatory requirements and access to the capital markets, which may be limited if we were to fail to renew any of the credit facilities on their renewal dates or if we were to fail to meet certain covenants.

Please refer to Note 12, "Borrowings" to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a more detailed discussion.

Cash Flows

Fiscal Year 2017 Compared to Fiscal Year 2016

	<u>Years Ended June 30,</u>		
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>\$ Change</u>
	<u>(in millions)</u>		
Net cash flows provided by operating activities	\$ 515.9	\$ 437.7	\$ 78.2
Net cash flows used in investing activities	\$ (659.3)	\$ (136.9)	\$ (522.4)
Net cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ (311.7)	\$ 108.6	\$ (420.3)
Free cash flows:			
Net cash flows provided by operating activities (GAAP).	\$ 515.9	\$ 437.7	\$ 78.2
Capital expenditures and Software purchases and capitalized internal use software.	<u>(113.7)</u>	<u>(75.5)</u>	<u>(38.2)</u>
Free cash flows (Non-GAAP).	<u>\$ 402.2</u>	<u>\$ 362.2</u>	<u>\$ 40.0</u>

The increase in cash provided by operating activities of \$78.2 million was due to: (i) an increase in net earnings of \$19.3 million, (ii) increased cash provided by working capital of \$31.3 million, and (iii) increased non-cash expense add-backs of \$42.1 million, partially offset by (iv) increased cash used in long-term assets and liabilities of \$14.5 million driven by client implementations and prepaid broker fees.

The increase in Free cash flow of \$40.0 million was driven by an increase in Net cash flows provided by operating activities of \$78.2 million partially offset by increased capital expenditures and software purchases and capitalized internal use software of \$38.2 million.

The increase in cash used in investing activities of \$522.4 million primarily reflects increased investments of \$395.7 million in acquisitions and \$90.0 million in purchased intellectual property.

The increase in cash used in financing activities of \$420.3 million reflects: (i) a \$223.0 million increase in the purchase of common stock, (ii) a \$125.0 million repayment of short term borrowings, (iii) a \$122.9 million decrease in net proceeds from borrowings in the current year compared to the prior fiscal year, and (iv) a \$14.0 million increase in dividends paid, partially offset by cash provided by: (i) a \$36.2 million increase in the proceeds from stock option exercises, and (ii) a \$19.2 million increase in excess tax benefits from the exercise and vesting of stock-based compensation awards.

Fiscal Year 2016 Compared to Fiscal Year 2015

	Years Ended June 30,		
	2016	2015 (in millions)	\$ Change
Net cash flows provided by operating activities	\$ 437.7	\$ 431.4	\$ 6.3
Net cash flows used in investing activities	\$ (136.9)	\$ (276.4)	\$ 139.5
Net cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ 108.6	\$ (158.3)	\$ 266.9
Free cash flows:			
Net cash flows provided by operating activities (GAAP).	\$ 437.7	\$ 431.4	\$ 6.3
Capital expenditures and Software purchases and capitalized internal use software.	<u>(75.5)</u>	<u>(66.0)</u>	<u>(9.5)</u>
Free cash flows (Non-GAAP).	<u>\$ 362.2</u>	<u>\$ 365.4</u>	<u>\$ (3.2)</u>

The increase in cash provided by operating activities of \$6.3 million was due to: (A) \$42.4 million of increased cash provided by (i) an increase in net earnings of \$20.4 million; combined with (ii) an increase in non-cash expense add-backs and other adjustments of \$10.5 million; and (iii) a decrease in working capital of \$11.5 million, notwithstanding the collection of a \$26.1 million tax refund by a Canadian subsidiary in the prior year that did not recur; offset by: (B) \$36.1 million of increased cash used in non-current assets and liabilities due primarily to long-term client contracts.

The decrease in free cash flows of \$3.2 million was driven by an increase in Net cash flows provided by operating activities of \$6.3 million, partially offset by increased capital expenditures, software purchases and capitalized internal use software of \$9.5 million.

The decrease in cash used in investing activities of \$139.5 million primarily reflects lower spending of \$149.9 million on acquisitions in the current fiscal year as compared to the prior fiscal year, partially offset by higher capital expenditures and purchases of intangibles of \$9.5 million in the current fiscal year as compared to the prior fiscal year.

The increased cash provided by financing activities of \$266.9 million reflects a \$181.9 million decrease in the purchases of common stock in the current fiscal year compared to the prior fiscal year and an increase in net proceeds from borrowings of \$167.9 million in the current year compared to the prior fiscal year, partially offset by a decrease of \$37.3 million in proceeds from stock options the current fiscal year as compared to the prior fiscal year, a decrease of \$19.2 million in excess tax benefits from the issuance of stock-based compensation awards and a \$15.9 million increase in dividends paid.

Income Taxes

The Company, headquartered in the U.S., is routinely examined by the IRS and is also routinely examined by the tax authorities in the U.S. states and foreign countries in which it conducts business. The tax years under audit examination vary by tax jurisdiction. The Company regularly considers the likelihood of assessments in each of the jurisdictions resulting from examinations. To the extent the Company determines it has potential tax assessments in

particular tax jurisdictions, the Company has established tax reserves which it believes are adequate in relation to the potential assessments. Once established, reserves are adjusted when there is more information available, when an event occurs necessitating a change to the reserves or the statute of limitations for the relevant taxing authority to examine the tax position has expired. The resolution of tax matters should not have a material effect on the financial condition of the Company or on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Earnings for a particular future period.

Defined Benefit Pension Plans

The Company sponsors a Supplemental Officer Retirement Plan (the "Broadridge SORP"). The Broadridge SORP is a defined benefit plan pursuant to which the Company will pay supplemental pension benefits to certain key officers upon retirement based upon the officers' years of service and compensation. The Broadridge SORP is currently unfunded. The Broadridge SORP was closed to new participants beginning in fiscal year 2015.

The Company also sponsors a Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (the "Broadridge SERP"). The Broadridge SERP is a defined benefit plan pursuant to which the Company will pay supplemental pension benefits to certain key executives upon retirement based upon the executives' years of service and compensation. The Broadridge SERP is currently unfunded. The Broadridge SERP was closed to new participants beginning in fiscal year 2015.

The amounts charged to expense by the Company for these plans were:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
SORP	\$ 3.6	\$ 3.2	\$ 2.7
SERP	0.7	0.6	0.6
Total	<u>\$ 4.3</u>	<u>\$ 3.8</u>	<u>\$ 3.3</u>

The benefit obligation to the Company under these plans at June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
SORP	\$ 35.4	\$ 30.0	\$ 25.3
SERP	4.3	3.6	2.7
Total	<u>\$ 39.7</u>	<u>\$ 33.6</u>	<u>\$ 28.0</u>

Other Post-retirement Benefit Plan

The Company sponsors an Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan. It is a post-retirement benefit plan pursuant to which the Company helps defray the health care costs of certain eligible key executive retirees and qualifying dependents, based upon the retirees' age and years of service, until they reach the age of 65. The plan is currently unfunded.

The amounts charged to expense by the Company for this plan were:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.2

The benefit obligation to the Company under this plan at June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan	\$ 4.9	\$ 4.2	\$ 3.9

Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations to third parties as of June 30, 2017 and the effect such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods:

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years (in millions)	4-5 Years	After 5 Years
Debt(1)	\$1,110.0	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 610.0	\$ 500.0
Interest and facility fee on debt(2)	226.0	37.8	75.6	44.6	68.0
Facility and equipment operating leases(3)	316.1	40.5	65.7	53.9	155.9
Software licensing(4)	37.9	16.9	19.7	1.3	—
Purchase obligations(5)	421.8	66.4	125.1	119.0	111.2
Capital commitment to fund an equity method investment(6)	2.8	2.8	—	—	—
Uncertain tax positions(7)	—	—	—	—	—
Inveshare technology purchase(8)	40.0	—	40.0	—	—
Total(9)	<u>\$2,154.4</u>	<u>\$ 164.4</u>	<u>\$ 326.2</u>	<u>\$ 828.7</u>	<u>\$ 835.1</u>

- (1) These amounts represent the principal repayments of Long-term debt and are included on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. As of June 30, 2017, we had \$1,102.1 million of carrying value outstanding debt consisting of senior notes of \$397.9 million principal amount due September 2020, senior notes of \$494.1 million principal amount due June 2026, and \$210.0 million outstanding on our Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility due February 2022. See Note 12, “Borrowings” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information about our Borrowings and related matters.
- (2) Includes estimated future interest payments on our long-term debt and interest and facility fee on the revolving credit facility. Interest on the Senior Notes due 2020 is based on a fixed per annum rate equal to 3.95%. Interest on the Senior Notes due 2026 is based on a fixed per annum rate equal to 3.40%. Interest on the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility is calculated at LIBOR plus 100 basis points. An interest rate of 1.79% was used to estimate future interest payments for this portion of our long-term debt. The Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility also has an annual facility fee equal to 12.5 basis points on the entire facility.
- (3) Included in these amounts are various facilities and equipment leases. We enter into operating leases in the normal course of business relating to facilities and equipment. The majority of our lease agreements have fixed payment terms based on the passage of time. Certain facility and equipment leases require payment of maintenance and real estate taxes and contain escalation provisions based on future adjustments in price indices. Our future operating lease obligations could change if we exit certain contracts and if we enter into additional operating lease agreements.
- (4) These amounts represent various software license agreements. We enter into software licenses in the normal course of business.
- (5) Purchase obligations relate to payments to IBM related to the IT Services Agreement entered into in March 2010 that expires in June 2024, the EU IT Services Agreement entered into in March 2014 that expires in October 2023, and purchase and maintenance agreements on our software, equipment and other assets.
- (6) This amount represents a capital commitment to fund an equity method investment.
- (7) Due to the uncertainty related to the timing of the reversal of uncertain tax positions, only uncertain tax benefits related to certain settlements have been provided in the table above. The Company is unable to make reasonably reliable estimates related to the timing of the remaining net unrecognized tax benefit liability of \$16.6 million (inclusive of interest). See Note 15, “Income Taxes” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further detail.
- (8) The Company expects to pay \$40.0 million to an affiliate of Inveshare by September 2018 upon delivery of certain new blockchain technology applications. See Note 6, “Acquisitions” to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information.

- (9) Certain executive post-retirement benefit obligations reported in our Consolidated Balance Sheets in the amount of \$44.5 million as of June 30, 2017 were not included in the table above due to the uncertainty of the timing of these future payments.

Data Center Agreements

In March 2010, the Company and International Business Machines Corporation (“IBM”) entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the “IT Services Agreement”), under which IBM provides certain aspects of the Company’s information technology infrastructure. Under the IT Services Agreement, IBM provides a broad range of technology services to the Company including supporting its mainframe, midrange, open systems, network and data center operations, as well as providing disaster recovery services. The Company has the option of incorporating additional services into the agreement over time. The migration of the data center processing to IBM was completed in August 2012. The IT Services Agreement expires on June 30, 2024. The Company has the right to renew the initial term of the IT Services Agreement for up to one additional 12-month term. Commitments remaining under this agreement at June 30, 2017 are \$392.5 million through fiscal year 2024, the final year of the contract.

In March 2014, the Company and IBM United Kingdom Limited (“IBM UK”) entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the “EU IT Services Agreement”), under which IBM UK provides data center services supporting the Company’s technology outsourcing services for certain clients in Europe and Asia. The EU IT Services Agreement expires in October 2023. The Company has the right to renew the initial term of the EU IT Services Agreement for up to one additional 12-month term or one additional 24-month term. Commitments remaining under this agreement at June 30, 2017 are \$29.3 million through fiscal year 2024, the final year of the contract.

The following table summarizes the total expenses related to these agreements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
IT Services Agreement	\$ 99.3	\$ 98.5	\$ 95.3
EU IT Services Agreement	5.5	7.5	4.6
Total expenses.	<u>\$ 104.8</u>	<u>\$ 106.0</u>	<u>\$ 99.9</u>

The Company has capitalized \$62.0 million, including \$2.6 million in fiscal year 2017, related to the build-out of the IBM data center in Other non-current assets, with a net book value of \$36.8 million at June 30, 2017. The Company capitalized \$5.3 million related to the build-out of the IBM UK data center in Other non-current assets, with a net book value of \$3.3 million at June 30, 2017. The asset balance declined by \$0.6 million due to the impact of foreign exchange during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017.

The following table summarizes the total amortization expense of capitalized costs related to these agreements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
IT Services Agreement	\$ (4.6)	\$ (4.3)	\$ (5.1)
EU IT Services Agreement	(0.4)	(0.6)	(0.4)
Total expenses.	<u>\$ (5.0)</u>	<u>\$ (4.8)</u>	<u>\$ (5.5)</u>

Other Commercial Commitments

The Company’s Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility has a total available capacity of \$1.0 billion. There were \$210.0 million of outstanding borrowings under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility at June 30, 2017 and an unused capacity of \$790.0 million.

Certain of the Company’s subsidiaries have unsecured, uncommitted lines of credit with banks. There were no outstanding borrowings under these lines of credit at June 30, 2017.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

It is not the Company's business practice to enter into off-balance sheet arrangements. However, the Company is exposed to market risk from changes in foreign currency exchange rates that could impact its financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. The Company manages its exposure to these market risks through its regular operating and financing activities and, when deemed appropriate, through the use of derivative financial instruments. The Company uses derivative financial instruments as risk management tools and not for trading purposes. The Company was not a party to any derivative financial instruments at June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015. In the normal course of business, the Company also enters into contracts in which it makes representations and warranties that relate to the performance of the Company's products and services. The Company does not expect any material losses related to such representations and warranties, or collateral arrangements.

NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

Please refer to Note 2, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—T. New Accounting Pronouncements" to our Consolidated Financial Statements under Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion on the impact of the adoption of new accounting pronouncements.

ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Market Risks

In the ordinary course of business, the financial position of the Company is routinely subject to certain market risks, notably the effects of changes in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates. We manage our exposure to these market risks through our regular operating and financing activities and, when deemed appropriate, through the use of derivative financial instruments for risk management purposes. As a result, the Company does not anticipate any material losses from these risks. The Company was not a party to any derivative financial instrument as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Interest Rate Risk

As of June 30, 2017, \$210.0 million, or approximately 19%, of the Company's total outstanding debt balance of \$1,102.1 million is based on floating interest rates. Our \$210.0 million in variable rate debt at June 30, 2017 consists of our revolving credit facility, which bears interest at LIBOR plus 100 basis points on borrowed amounts, plus an additional annual facility fee equal to 12.5 basis points on the entire facility. We have assessed our exposure to changes in interest rates by analyzing the sensitivity to our earnings of a change in market interest rates on amounts borrowed from the revolving credit facility during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017. Assuming a hypothetical increase of one hundred basis points in interest rates on our variable rate debt during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, our pre-tax earnings would have decreased by approximately \$1.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017.

Foreign Currency Risk

While the substantial majority of our business is conducted within the U.S., approximately 9% of our fiscal year 2017 revenues were earned outside of the U.S. and approximately 18% of our total consolidated assets as of June 30, 2017 resided in our foreign subsidiaries. Our revenue generating operations outside of the U.S. primarily reside in Canada and the United Kingdom. As a result, we have a certain degree of foreign currency exposure to exchange rate fluctuations associated with our non-U.S. revenue generating operations, primarily with respect to the Canadian dollar and the British pound.

We manage our foreign currency risk primarily by incurring, to the extent practicable, operating and financing expenses in the local currency in the countries in which we operate. We do not hedge our operating results against currency movement as they are primarily translational in nature. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, a hypothetical 10% decrease in the value of the Canadian dollar and British pound versus the U.S. dollar would have resulted in a decrease in our total pre-tax earnings of approximately \$8.7 million. A hypothetical 10% decrease in the value of the Canadian dollar and British pound versus the U.S. dollar at June 30, 2017 would have resulted in a decrease to our total assets of approximately \$46.3 million.

ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE

Consolidated Financial Statements

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	51
Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015	53
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015	54
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2017 and 2016	55
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015	56
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015	57
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	58

Financial Statement Schedule

Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	90
---	----

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.
5 Dakota Drive
Lake Success, NY 11042

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of earnings, comprehensive income, stockholders’ equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2017. Our audits also included the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15. We also have audited the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. The Company’s management is responsible for these financial statements and financial statement schedule, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and financial statement schedule and an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audits.

As described in Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, management excluded from its assessment the internal control over financial reporting at the North American Customer Communications business acquired from DST Systems, Inc. (NACC), which was acquired on July 1, 2016 and whose financial statements constitute 16% of total assets and 26% of total revenues of the consolidated financial statement amounts as of and for the year ended June 30, 2017. Accordingly, our audit did not include the internal control over financial reporting at NACC.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the company’s principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by the company’s board of directors, management, and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of the inherent limitations of internal control over financial reporting, including the possibility of collusion or improper management override of controls, material misstatements due to error or fraud may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Also, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also, in our opinion, such financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic consolidated financial statements taken as a whole, present fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein. Also, in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2017, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

/S/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

New York, New York
August 10, 2017

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Earnings
(In millions, except per share amounts)

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Revenues	\$ 4,142.6	\$ 2,897.0	\$ 2,694.2
Operating expenses:			
Cost of revenues	3,109.6	1,975.9	1,828.2
Selling, general and administrative expenses	501.4	420.9	399.1
Total operating expenses	<u>3,611.0</u>	<u>2,396.8</u>	<u>2,227.3</u>
Operating income	531.6	500.3	466.9
Interest expense, net	42.7	25.7	22.6
Other non-operating (income) expenses, net	0.8	5.6	5.4
Earnings before income taxes	488.1	468.9	438.9
Provision for income taxes	161.4	161.4	151.8
Net earnings	<u>\$ 326.8</u>	<u>\$ 307.5</u>	<u>\$ 287.1</u>
Basic earnings per share	<u>\$ 2.77</u>	<u>\$ 2.60</u>	<u>\$ 2.39</u>
Diluted earnings per share	<u>\$ 2.70</u>	<u>\$ 2.53</u>	<u>\$ 2.32</u>
Weighted-average shares outstanding:			
Basic	118.0	118.3	119.9
Diluted	120.8	121.6	124.0

Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income
(In millions)

	<u>Years ended June 30,</u>		
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Net earnings	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5	\$ 287.1
Other comprehensive income (loss), net:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(17.0)	(15.4)	(30.2)
Net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net of taxes of (\$0.6), \$0.4 and (\$0.1) for the years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively	1.0	(0.7)	0.1
Pension and post-retirement liability adjustment, net of taxes of \$1.0, \$0.8 and \$0.7 for the years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively	<u>(1.6)</u>	<u>(1.3)</u>	<u>(1.1)</u>
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net.	<u>(17.6)</u>	<u>(17.3)</u>	<u>(31.2)</u>
Comprehensive income	<u>\$ 309.2</u>	<u>\$ 290.2</u>	<u>\$ 255.9</u>

Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Consolidated Balance Sheets
(In millions, except per share amounts)

	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2017</u>	<u>June 30,</u> <u>2016</u>
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 271.1	\$ 727.7
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$3.7 and \$2.3, respectively	589.5	453.4
Other current assets	<u>129.0</u>	<u>108.0</u>
Total current assets	989.6	1,289.1
Property, plant and equipment, net	198.1	112.2
Goodwill	1,159.3	999.3
Intangible assets, net	486.4	210.3
Other non-current assets	<u>316.4</u>	<u>261.8</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 3,149.8</u>	<u>\$ 2,872.7</u>
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current liabilities:		
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ —	\$ 124.8
Accounts payable	167.2	133.2
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	495.3	352.2
Deferred revenues	<u>82.4</u>	<u>82.7</u>
Total current liabilities	744.9	692.9
Long-term debt, excluding current portion	1,102.1	890.7
Deferred taxes	82.0	61.6
Deferred revenues	74.3	70.3
Other non-current liabilities	<u>142.7</u>	<u>111.8</u>
Total liabilities	<u>2,146.0</u>	<u>1,827.3</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 16)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock: Authorized, 25.0 shares; issued and outstanding, none	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value: Authorized, 650.0 shares; issued, 154.5 and 154.5 shares, respectively; outstanding, 116.5 and 118.3 shares, respectively	1.6	1.6
Additional paid-in capital	987.6	901.2
Retained earnings	1,469.4	1,297.8
Treasury stock, at cost: 38.0 and 36.2 shares, respectively	(1,398.9)	(1,116.9)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	<u>(55.8)</u>	<u>(38.2)</u>
Total stockholders' equity	<u>1,003.8</u>	<u>1,045.5</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 3,149.8</u>	<u>\$ 2,872.7</u>

Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(In millions)

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Cash Flows From Operating Activities			
Net earnings	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5	\$ 287.1
Adjustments to reconcile Net earnings to Net cash flows provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	68.6	52.6	49.3
Amortization of acquired intangibles and purchased intellectual property	72.6	31.8	25.3
Amortization of other assets	31.9	26.6	29.7
Stock-based compensation expense	46.1	43.1	38.6
Deferred income taxes	(14.7)	(5.9)	0.6
Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation awards	(40.6)	(21.3)	(40.5)
Other	0.5	(4.6)	8.8
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of assets and liabilities acquired:			
Current assets and liabilities:			
Increase in Accounts receivable, net	(44.4)	(5.3)	(4.2)
(Increase) decrease in Other current assets	5.6	(12.5)	14.0
Increase in Accounts payable	16.2	6.2	1.9
Increase in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	119.2	69.6	30.6
Increase (decrease) in Deferred revenues	(4.5)	2.9	7.1
Non-current assets and liabilities:			
Increase in Other non-current assets	(90.7)	(59.5)	(45.3)
Increase in Other non-current liabilities	23.2	6.5	28.4
Net cash flows provided by operating activities	<u>515.9</u>	<u>437.7</u>	<u>431.4</u>
Cash Flows From Investing Activities			
Capital expenditures	(85.4)	(57.7)	(50.3)
Software purchases and capitalized internal use software	(28.3)	(17.8)	(15.7)
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(448.7)	(53.0)	(202.9)
Purchase of intellectual property	(90.0)	—	—
Equity method investment	(6.0)	(4.9)	(7.5)
Other investing activities	(0.9)	(3.4)	—
Net cash flows used in investing activities	<u>(659.3)</u>	<u>(136.9)</u>	<u>(276.4)</u>
Cash Flows From Financing Activities			
Repayments on Senior notes	(125.0)	—	—
Proceeds from Long-term debt	500.0	807.9	320.0
Repayments on Long-term debt	(290.0)	(475.0)	(155.0)
Excess tax benefit from stock-based compensation awards	40.6	21.3	40.5
Dividends paid	(152.2)	(138.2)	(122.3)
Purchases of Treasury stock	(342.8)	(119.8)	(301.7)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	60.9	24.8	62.1
Payment of contingent consideration liabilities	(0.7)	(8.9)	—
Costs related to amendment of revolving credit facility	(1.8)	—	(1.9)
Costs related to issuance of bonds	(0.7)	(3.6)	—
Net cash flows provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>(311.7)</u>	<u>108.6</u>	<u>(158.3)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on Cash and cash equivalents	<u>(1.6)</u>	<u>(5.7)</u>	<u>(20.2)</u>
Net change in Cash and cash equivalents	(456.7)	403.7	(23.5)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of fiscal year	727.7	324.1	347.6
Cash and cash equivalents, end of fiscal year	<u>\$ 271.1</u>	<u>\$ 727.7</u>	<u>\$ 324.1</u>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Cash payments made for interest	\$ 43.1	\$ 26.7	\$ 24.1
Cash payments made for income taxes, net of refunds	\$ 113.4	\$ 122.4	\$ 85.4
Non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Accrual of unpaid property, plant, equipment and software	\$ 17.7	\$ 7.0	\$ 0.8
Acquisition related obligations	\$ 7.1	\$ 5.9	\$ 14.5
Obligations related to the purchase of intellectual property	\$ 5.0	\$ —	\$ —
Unpaid deferred financing costs related to the issuance of bonds	\$ —	\$ 0.7	\$ —

Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity
(In millions, except per share amounts)

	<u>Common Stock</u>		<u>Additional Paid-In Capital</u>	<u>Retained Earnings</u>	<u>Treasury Stock</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>Total Stockholders' Equity</u>
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>					
Balances, July 1, 2014	154.5	\$ 1.6	\$ 810.7	\$ 973.9	\$ (834.8)	\$ 10.3	\$ 961.7
Comprehensive income							
(loss).	—	—	—	287.1	—	(31.2)	255.9
Stock option exercises and excess tax benefits	—	—	102.6	—	—	—	102.6
Stock-based compensation. . .	—	—	38.3	—	—	—	38.3
Treasury stock acquired (5.7 shares).	—	—	—	—	(301.7)	—	(301.7)
Treasury stock reissued (4.4 shares).	—	—	(96.1)	—	96.1	—	—
Common stock dividends (\$1.08 per share)	—	—	—	(129.0)	—	—	(129.0)
Balances, June 30, 2015	154.5	1.6	855.5	1,132.0	(1,040.4)	(20.9)	927.8
Comprehensive income							
(loss).	—	—	—	307.5	—	(17.3)	290.2
Stock option exercises and excess tax benefits	—	—	46.2	—	—	—	46.2
Stock-based compensation. . .	—	—	42.8	—	—	—	42.8
Treasury stock acquired (2.1 shares).	—	—	—	—	(119.8)	—	(119.8)
Treasury stock reissued (2.2 shares).	—	—	(43.3)	—	43.3	—	—
Common stock dividends (\$1.20 per share)	—	—	—	(141.7)	—	—	(141.7)
Balances, June 30, 2016	154.5	1.6	901.2	1,297.8	(1,116.9)	(38.2)	1,045.5
Comprehensive income							
(loss).	—	—	—	326.8	—	(17.6)	309.2
Stock option exercises and excess tax benefits	—	—	101.2	—	—	—	101.2
Stock-based compensation. . .	—	—	45.9	—	—	—	45.9
Treasury stock acquired (4.9 shares).	—	—	—	—	(342.8)	—	(342.8)
Treasury stock reissued (3.1 shares).	—	—	(60.7)	—	60.7	—	—
Common stock dividends (\$1.32 per share)	—	—	—	(155.2)	—	—	(155.2)
Balances, June 30, 2017	<u>154.5</u>	<u>\$ 1.6</u>	<u>\$ 987.6</u>	<u>\$ 1,469.4</u>	<u>\$ (1,398.9)</u>	<u>\$ (55.8)</u>	<u>\$ 1,003.8</u>

Amounts may not sum due to rounding.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

NOTE 1. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

A. Description of Business. Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (“Broadridge” or the “Company”), a Delaware corporation, is a global fintech leader providing investor communications and technology-driven solutions to banks, broker-dealers, mutual funds and corporate issuers. Our services include investor and customer communications, securities processing, and data and analytics solutions. In short, we provide the infrastructure that helps the financial services industry operate. With over 50 years of experience, including 10 years as an independent public company, we provide financial services firms with advanced, dependable, scalable and cost-effective integrated systems. Our systems help reduce the need for clients to make significant capital investments in operations infrastructure, thereby allowing them to increase their focus on core business activities. We deliver a broad range of solutions that help our clients better serve their retail and institutional customers across the entire investment lifecycle, including pre-trade, trade, and post-trade processing functionality.

The Company operates in two reportable segments: Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations. Broadridge serves a large and diverse client base across four client groups: capital markets, asset management, wealth management and corporations.

- **Investor Communication Solutions**—Broadridge offers Bank/Broker-Dealer Investor Communication Solutions, Customer Communication Solutions, Corporate Issuer Solutions, Advisor Solutions and Mutual Fund and Retirement Solutions in this segment. A large portion of Broadridge’s Investor Communication Solutions business involves the processing and distribution of proxy materials to investors in equity securities and mutual funds, as well as the facilitation of related vote processing. ProxyEdge[®], Broadridge’s innovative electronic proxy delivery and voting solution for institutional investors and financial advisors, helps ensure the participation of the largest stockholders of many companies. In addition, Broadridge provides corporations with registered proxy services as well as registrar, stock transfer and record-keeping services. Broadridge also provides the distribution of regulatory reports and corporate action/reorganization event information, as well as tax reporting solutions that help its clients meet their regulatory compliance needs.

Broadridge provides customer communication solutions to companies in the financial services, healthcare, insurance, consumer finance, telecommunications, utilities, retail banking and other service industries. The Broadridge Communications Cloud, launched in 2016, provides multi-channel communications delivery, communications management, information management and control and administration capabilities that enable and enhance our clients’ communications with their customers. Broadridge processes and distributes our clients’ essential communications including transactional (e.g., bills and statements), regulatory (e.g., explanations of benefits, notices, and trade confirmations) and marketing (e.g., direct mail) communications through print and digital channels.

Broadridge’s advisor solutions enable firms, financial advisors, wealth managers, and insurance agents to better engage with customers through cloud-based marketing and customer communication tools. Broadridge’s marketing ecosystem integrates data, content and technology to drive new client acquisition and cross-sell opportunities through the creation of sales and educational content, including seminars and a library of financial planning topics as well as customizable advisor websites, search engine marketing and electronic and print newsletters. Broadridge’s advisor solutions also help advisors optimize their practice management through customer and account data aggregation and reporting.

Broadridge’s mutual fund and retirement solutions are a full range of tools for mutual funds, exchange traded fund (“ETF”) providers, and asset management firms. They include data-driven technology solutions for data management, analytics, investment accounting, marketing and customer communications. In addition, Broadridge provides mutual fund trade processing services for retirement providers, third party administrators, financial advisors, banks and wealth management professionals through its subsidiary, Matrix Financial Solutions, Inc.

In July 2016, Broadridge acquired the North American Customer Communications (“NACC”) business of DST Systems, Inc. NACC is a leading provider of customer communication services

including print and digital communication solutions, content management, postal optimization, and fulfillment. The NACC business is part of the Company's customer communications business and is now known as Broadridge Customer Communications.

In September 2016, Broadridge acquired intellectual property assets from Inveshare, Inc. ("Inveshare") and concurrently entered into a development agreement with an affiliate of Inveshare to use these assets to develop blockchain technology applications for Broadridge's proxy business. Broadridge also granted Inveshare a perpetual license to the acquired technology assets.

- **Global Technology and Operations**—Broadridge offers a suite of advanced computerized real-time transaction processing services that automate the securities transaction lifecycle, from desktop productivity tools, data aggregation, performance reporting, and portfolio management to order capture and execution, trade confirmation, settlement, reference data, reconciliations and accounting. Broadridge's services help financial institutions and investment managers efficiently and cost-effectively consolidate their books and records, gather and service assets under management and manage risk, thereby enabling them to focus on their core business activities. Broadridge's multi-currency solutions support real-time global trading of equity, fixed income, mutual fund, foreign exchange and exchange traded derivative securities in established and emerging markets. In addition, Broadridge's Managed Services solution supports the operations of our clients' businesses including their securities clearing, record-keeping, and custody-related functions.

In November 2016, Broadridge acquired M&O Systems, Inc. ("M&O"). M&O is a provider of SaaS-based compensation management and related solutions for broker-dealers and registered investment advisors, and is now known as Broadridge Advisor Compensation Solutions.

In March 2017, Broadridge acquired Message Automation Limited ("MAL"). MAL is a specialist provider of post-trade control solutions for sell-side and buy-side firms. The Company previously owned 25% of MAL through its acquisition of City Networks Ltd in fiscal year 2010, and purchased the remaining 75% of the company.

B. Consolidation and Basis of Presentation. The Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") in the United States of America ("U.S."). These financial statements present the consolidated position of the Company and include the entities in which the Company directly or indirectly has a controlling financial interest as well as various entities in which the Company has investments recorded under either the cost or equity methods of accounting. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. Amounts presented may not sum due to rounding.

Effective in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, the Company revised the presentation in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings to separately present Interest expense, net. Previously, Interest expense, net, was reported as part of Non-operating expenses, net, and was not separately presented in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings. All prior period information has been conformed to the current period presentation. See Note 4, "Interest Expense, Net," for details of the Company's Interest expense, net, Note 5, "Other Non-Operating (Income) Expenses, Net," for details of the Company's Other non-operating (income) expenses, net, and Note 19, "Quarterly Financial Results (Unaudited)," for details of the Company's Operating income.

Effective in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, the Company adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2015-03, "Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" ("ASU No. 2015-03"), which requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The Company has applied this guidance on a retrospective basis and accordingly, the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 30, 2016 has been updated to reflect this new classification, which resulted in a decrease in Other non-current assets of \$7.1 million, a decrease in Long-term debt, excluding current portion of \$7.0 million and a decrease of \$0.1 million in Current portion of long-term debt at June 30, 2016.

NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A. Use of Estimates. The preparation of these financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes thereto. These estimates are based on management's best knowledge of current events, historical experience, actions that the Company may undertake in the future and on various other

assumptions and judgment that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates. The use of estimates in specific accounting policies is described further in the notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, as appropriate.

B. Revenue Recognition. The Company’s revenues are primarily generated from fees for providing services. Revenues are recognized for the two reportable segments as follows:

- **Investor Communication Solutions**—Revenues are generated primarily from processing and distributing investor communications as well as vote processing and tabulation. The Company typically enters into agreements with clients to provide services on a fee for service basis. Fees received from the rendering of services are recognized as revenue in the period in which the services have been provided and when collectability is reasonably assured. Revenues for distribution services as well as proxy fulfillment services are recorded in revenue on a gross basis with corresponding costs including amounts remitted to nominees recorded in Cost of revenues.
- **Global Technology and Operations**—Revenues are generated primarily from fees for transaction processing. Client service agreements often include up-front consideration as well as a recurring fee for transaction processing. Up-front implementation fees are deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the longer of the respective service term of the contract or the expected customer relationship period, which commences after client acceptance when the processing term begins. Fees received from processing and outsourcing services are recognized as revenue in the period in which the services have been rendered and when collectability is reasonably assured.

Revenue arrangements with multiple deliverables are evaluated to determine if the deliverables (items) should be divided into more than one unit of account. An item should generally be considered a separate unit of accounting if both of the following criteria are met: 1) the delivered item(s) has value to the customer on a standalone basis; and 2) if the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivered item(s), delivery or performance of the undelivered item(s) is considered probable and substantially in our control. Once separate units of accounting are determined, the arrangement consideration is allocated at the inception of the arrangement to all deliverables using the relative selling price method. Relative selling price is obtained from sources such as vendor-specific objective evidence, which is based on the separate selling price for that or a similar item. If such evidence is unavailable, the Company uses the best estimate of the selling price, which includes various internal factors such as pricing strategy and market factors. A significant portion of the Company’s multi-element arrangements is generated from variable transaction, volume based fees and include services that are delivered at the same time. The Company recognizes revenue related to these arrangements as the services are provided.

C. Cash and Cash Equivalents. Investment securities with an original maturity of 90 days or less are considered cash equivalents. The fair value of the Company’s Cash and cash equivalents approximates carrying value due to their short term nature.

D. Financial Instruments. Substantially all of the financial instruments of the Company other than Long-term debt are carried at fair values, or at carrying amounts that approximate fair values because of the short maturity of the instruments. The carrying value of the Company’s long-term fixed-rate senior notes represent the face value of the long-term fixed-rate senior notes net of the unamortized discount and net of the associated unamortized debt issuance cost. The fair value of the Company’s long-term fixed-rate senior notes is based on quoted market prices. Refer to Note 12, “Borrowings,” for a further description of the Company’s long-term fixed-rate senior notes.

E. Property, Plant and Equipment. Property, plant and equipment is initially recorded at cost and depreciated over the estimated useful lives of the assets using the straight-line method. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the term of the lease or the estimated useful lives of the improvements. The estimated useful lives of assets are as follows:

Equipment	3 to 5 years
Buildings and Building Improvements	10 to 20 years
Furniture and fixtures	4 to 7 years

Refer to Note 8, “Property, Plant and Equipment, Net”, for a further description of the Company’s Property, plant and equipment, net.

F. Available-For-Sale Equity Securities. Available-for-sale equity securities are non-derivatives that are reflected in Other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets, unless management intends to dispose of the investment within twelve months of the end of the reporting period, in which case they are reflected in Other current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. These investments are in entities over which the Company does not have control, joint control, or significant influence, for which the investments are initially recognized and carried at fair value. Unrealized holding gains and losses, net of tax, on available-for-sale securities are excluded from earnings and are included in Other comprehensive income (loss), net. Realized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities are included in Other Non-Operating (Income) Expenses, Net, and when applicable, are reported as a reclassification adjustment, net of tax, as a component of Other comprehensive income (loss), net.

Declines in the fair value of available-for-sale securities below their cost that are other-than-temporary result in write-downs of the individual securities to their fair value. The related write-downs are included in earnings as realized losses. In estimating other-than-temporary impairment losses, management considers (1) the length of time and the extent to which the fair value has been less than cost, (2) the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer, and (3) the intent and ability of the Company to retain its investment in the issuer for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in fair value.

G. Inventories. Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (determined on a first-in, first-out basis) or market. Inventory balances of \$17.2 million and \$8.2 million, consisting of forms and envelopes used in the mailing of proxy and other materials to our customers, are reflected in Other current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

H. Deferred Client Conversion and Start-Up Costs. Direct costs that are incurred to set up or convert a client's systems to function with the Company's technology are generally deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis which commences after client acceptance when the processing term begins. To the extent deferred costs exceed related implementation fee revenues, such excess costs are amortized over the service term of the contract. Deferred costs up to the amount of the related implementation fees are recognized and capitalized over the longer of the respective service term of the contract or expected customer relationship period. These deferred costs are reflected in Other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Refer to Note 10, "Other Non-Current Assets" for a further description of the Company's Deferred client conversion and start-up costs.

I. Deferred Data Center Costs. Data center costs relate to conversion costs associated with our principal data center systems and applications. Costs directly related to the activities necessary to make the data center usable for its intended purpose are deferred and amortized over the life of the contract on a straight-line basis commencing on the date the data center has achieved full functionality. These deferred costs are reflected in Other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Refer to Note 10, "Other Non-Current Assets" for a further description of the Company's Deferred data center costs.

J. Goodwill. The Company does not amortize goodwill but instead tests goodwill for impairment at the reporting unit level at least annually or more frequently if circumstances indicate possible impairment. The Company tests for goodwill impairment annually in the fourth quarter of the fiscal year, using the March 31 financial statement balances. If the carrying amount of reporting unit goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss shall be recognized in an amount equal to that excess. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined in the same manner as the amount of goodwill recognized in a business combination is determined. Refer to Note 9, "Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net" for a further description on the Company's accounting for goodwill.

K. Impairment of Long-Lived Assets. Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset (or asset group) may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset (or asset group) to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset (or asset group). If the carrying amount of an asset (or asset group) exceeds its expected estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset (or asset group) exceeds its fair value. Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized primarily on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives and are also reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying

amount may not be recoverable. Refer to Note 8, “Property, Plant and Equipment, Net” for a further description of the Company’s Property, plant and equipment, net. Refer to Note 6, “Acquisitions” and Note 9, “Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net” for a further discussion of the Company’s Intangible assets, net.

L. Equity Method Investments. The Company’s investments resulting in a 20% to 50% ownership interest are accounted for using the equity method of accounting when the ability to exercise significant influence is maintained by the Company. The Company’s share of net income or losses of equity method investments is included in losses/(income) from equity method investments in Other Non-Operating (Income) Expenses, Net. Equity method investments are included in Other non-current assets. Equity method investments are reviewed for impairment by assessing if a decline in market value of the investment below the carrying value is other than temporary, which considers the intent and ability to retain the investment, the length of time and extent that the market value has been less than cost, and the financial condition of the investee.

M. Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions. The assets and liabilities of the Company’s foreign subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars based on exchange rates in effect at the end of each period. Revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates during the periods. Currency transaction gains or losses are included in Non-operating expenses, net. Gains or losses from balance sheet translation are included in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).

N. Distribution Cost of Revenues. Distribution cost of revenues consists primarily of postage related expenses incurred in connection with our Investor Communication Solutions segment, as well as Matrix Financial Solutions, Inc. administrative services expenses. These costs are reflected in Cost of revenues in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

O. Stock-Based Compensation. The Company accounts for stock-based compensation by recognizing the measurement of stock-based compensation expense in Net earnings based on the fair value of the award on the date of grant. For stock options issued, the fair value of each stock option was estimated on the date of grant using a binomial option-pricing model. The binomial model considers a range of assumptions related to volatility, dividend yield, risk-free interest rate, and employee exercise behavior. Expected volatilities utilized in the binomial model are based on a combination of implied market volatilities, historical volatility of the Company’s stock price, and other factors. Similarly, the dividend yield is based on historical experience and expected future changes. The risk-free rate is derived from the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. The binomial model also incorporates exercise and forfeiture assumptions based on an analysis of historical data. The expected life of the stock option grants is derived from the output of the binomial model and represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding. For restricted stock units, the fair value of the award is based on the current fair value of the Company’s stock on the date of grant less the present value of future expected dividends discounted at the risk-free-rate derived from the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. Refer to Note 13, “Stock-Based Compensation” for a further description of the Company’s stock-based compensation.

P. Internal Use Software. Expenditures for major software purchases and software developed or obtained for internal use are capitalized and amortized over a three- to five-year period on a straight-line basis. For software developed or obtained for internal use, the Company’s accounting policy provides for the capitalization of external direct costs of materials and services associated with developing or obtaining internal use computer software. In addition, the Company also capitalizes payroll and payroll-related costs for employees who are directly associated with internal use computer software projects. The amount of capitalizable payroll costs with respect to these employees is limited to direct time spent on such projects. Costs associated with preliminary project stage activities, training, maintenance, and all other post-implementation stage activities are expensed as incurred. The Company also expenses internal costs related to minor upgrades and enhancements, as it is impractical to separate these costs from normal maintenance activities. Refer to Note 9, “Goodwill and Intangible assets, Net” for a further description of the Company’s capitalized software.

Q. Income Taxes. The Company accounts for income taxes under the liability method, which establishes financial accounting and reporting standards for the effect of income taxes. The objectives of accounting for income taxes are to recognize the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax liabilities and assets for the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements or tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized based on temporary differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect in the years in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse.

Judgment is required in addressing the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our Consolidated Financial Statements or tax returns (e.g., realization of deferred tax assets, changes in tax laws or interpretations thereof). Valuation allowances are recognized to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that the Company will not be able to utilize the deferred tax assets attributable to net operating and capital loss carryforwards of certain subsidiaries to offset future taxable earnings. The determination as to whether a deferred tax asset will be recognized is made on a jurisdictional basis and is based on the evaluation of historical taxable income or loss, projected future taxable income, carryforward periods, scheduled reversals of deferred tax liabilities and tax planning strategies. Projected future taxable income is based on expected results and assumptions as to the jurisdiction in which the income will be earned. The assumptions used to project future taxable income requires significant judgment and are consistent with the plans and estimates used to manage the underlying businesses. Refer to Note 15, “Income Taxes” for a further description of the Company’s income taxes.

R. Advertising Costs. Advertising costs are expensed at the time the advertising takes place. Total advertising costs were \$4.2 million, \$2.4 million and \$2.4 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

S. Concentration of Risk. In fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, we derived approximately 20%, 25% and 25% of our consolidated revenues from our five largest clients in that particular fiscal year, respectively, the majority of whom operate in the financial services industry. Our largest single client in each of fiscal year 2017, 2016 and 2015 accounted for approximately 6%, 7% and 6% of our consolidated revenues, respectively.

T. New Accounting Pronouncements. In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, “Simplifying the Accounting for Goodwill Impairment” (“ASU No. 2017-04”). ASU No. 2017-04 removes Step 2 of the current goodwill impairment test, which currently requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation if the fair value of a reporting unit were to be less than its book value, for purposes of determining the amount of goodwill impaired. Under ASU No. 2017-04, the Company would now recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit; however, the loss recognized would not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. ASU No. 2017-04 will be effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal 2021, to be applied on a prospective basis. The pending adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, “Clarifying the Definition of a Business” (“ASU No. 2017-01”). ASU No. 2017-01 narrows the definition of a business, in part by concluding that an integrated set of assets and activities (referred to as a “set”) is not a business when substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired (or disposed of) is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or group of similar identifiable assets. ASU No. 2017-01 is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019, to be applied on a prospective basis. The pending adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, “Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting” (“ASU No. 2016-09”). ASU No. 2016-09 identifies areas for simplification involving several aspects of accounting for share-based payment transactions, including presenting the excess tax benefit or deficit from the exercise or vesting of share-based payments in the income statement, a revision to the criteria for classifying an award as equity or liability, an option to recognize gross stock compensation expense with actual forfeitures recognized as they occur, as well as certain classifications on the statement of cash flows. In addition, ASU No. 2016-09 eliminates the excess tax benefit from the assumed proceeds calculation under the treasury stock method for purposes of calculating diluted shares. ASU No. 2016-09 is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018. Certain provisions of ASU No. 2016-09 are required to be adopted prospectively, most notably the requirement to recognize the excess tax benefit or deficit in the income statement, while other provisions of ASU No. 2016-09 require modified retrospective application or in some cases full retrospective application. The most significant impact of the pending adoption of this guidance on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements, specifically the Company’s Consolidated Statements of Earnings, will largely be dependent upon the intrinsic value of the Company’s share-based compensation awards at the time of exercise or vesting and may result in more variability in the Company’s effective tax rates and Net earnings, and may also impact the dilution of common stock equivalents. For the fiscal years ending June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded

\$40.6 million, \$21.3 million and \$40.5 million, respectively, to consolidated equity as excess tax benefits from share-based compensation awards. In addition, upon adoption of ASU No. 2016-09, the Company will classify the excess tax benefit or deficit as an operating activity in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows rather than as a financing activity.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, “Leases” (“ASU No. 2016-02”). Under ASU No. 2016-02, all lease arrangements, with certain limited exceptions, exceeding a twelve month term must now be recognized as assets and liabilities on the balance sheet of the lessee by recording a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease obligation generally equal to the present value of the future lease payments over the lease term. Further, the income statement will reflect lease expense for leases classified as operating and amortization/interest expense for leases classified as financing, determined using classification criteria substantially similar to the current lease guidance for distinguishing between an operating and capital lease. ASU No. 2016-02 also contains certain additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures to supplement the amounts recorded in the financial statements so that users can understand more about the nature of an entity’s leasing activities, including significant judgments and changes in judgments. ASU No. 2016-02 is effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2020 and will be adopted on a modified retrospective basis, which will require adjustment to all comparative periods presented in the consolidated financial statements. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the pending adoption of ASU No. 2016-02 on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-01, “Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities” (“ASU No. 2016-01”), which provides guidance for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of financial assets and liabilities. Under ASU No. 2016-01, changes in the fair value of publicly traded equity securities for which the Company does not have significant influence would be recorded as part of Net earnings rather than as Other comprehensive income (loss), net. In addition, equity investments that do not have a readily determinable fair value will be recorded at cost less impairment as further adjusted for observable price changes in orderly transactions for identical or similar investments of the issuer. ASU No. 2016-01 is effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The pending adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-17, “Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes” (“ASU No. 2015-17”). The amendments in ASU No. 2015-17 require entities that present a classified balance sheet to classify all deferred tax liabilities and assets as a noncurrent amount. The amendments in ASU No. 2015-17 are effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal year 2018, applied either prospectively to all deferred tax liabilities and assets or retrospectively to all periods presented. The pending adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-05, “Customer’s Accounting for Fees Paid in a Cloud Computing Arrangement” (“ASU No. 2015-05”). ASU No. 2015-05 provides guidance to customers about whether a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license. If a cloud computing arrangement includes a software license, then the customer should account for the software license element of the arrangement consistent with the acquisition of other software licenses. If a cloud computing arrangement does not include a software license, the customer should account for the arrangement as a service contract. ASU No. 2015-05 does not change the accounting for a customer’s accounting for service contracts. Following adoption of ASU No. 2015-05, all software licenses within its scope are accounted for consistent with other licenses of intangible assets. The Company adopted No. 2015-05 effective in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017 prospectively to all arrangements entered into or materially modified after the effective date. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers” (“ASU No. 2014-9”), to supersede nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under U.S. GAAP. The core principle of ASU No. 2014-09 is to recognize revenues when promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. ASU No. 2014-09 defines a five step process to achieve this core principle and, in doing so, it is possible more judgment and estimates may be required within the revenue recognition process than are required under existing U.S. GAAP including identifying performance obligations in the contract, estimating the amount of variable consideration to include in the transaction price and allocating the transaction price to each separate performance obligation. ASU No. 2014-09 also requires certain enhanced disclosures, including disclosures on the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenues and cash flows from contracts with customers. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-14,

“Revenue from Contracts with Customers - Deferral of the Effective Date,” which defers the effective date of ASU No. 2014-09 by one year, with an option that would permit companies to adopt the standard as early as the original effective date. As a result, ASU No. 2014-09 will be effective for the Company as of the first quarter of fiscal year 2019 using either of two methods: (i) retrospective to each prior reporting period presented with the option to elect certain practical expedients as defined within ASU No. 2014-09; or (ii) retrospective with the cumulative effect of initially applying ASU No. 2014-09 recognized at the date of initial application and providing certain additional disclosures as defined per ASU No. 2014-09.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-08, “Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)” (“ASU No. 2016-08”), which provides clarifying implementation guidance to the principal versus agent provisions of ASU No. 2014-09.

In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-10 “Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing” (“ASU No. 2016-10”), which provides clarifying implementation guidance for applying ASU No. 2014-09 with respect to identifying performance obligations and the accounting for licensing arrangements.

In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-12 “Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients” (“ASU No. 2016-12”), which provides certain clarifying guidance for ASU No. 2014-09 relative to treatment of sales taxes, noncash consideration, collectibility and certain aspects of transitional guidance.

In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-20 “Technical Corrections and Improvements to Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers”, which provides certain technical corrections for ASU No. 2014-09 including the impairment testing of capitalized contract costs, disclosure of remaining performance obligations, and certain other matters.

Each of ASU No. 2016-08, ASU No. 2016-10, ASU No. 2016-12 and ASU No. 2016-20 have the same effective date as ASU No. 2014-09. The Company has not yet elected a transition method. While the Company is still in the process of evaluating the full impact of the pending adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 and related amendments on its Consolidated Financial Statements and related disclosures, including assessing the need for system or process changes or enhancements, to date the Company has identified certain expected impacts of the new standard on its Consolidated Financial Statements. Specifically, the Company expects to capitalize certain sales commissions, as well as capitalize certain additional costs that are part of setting up or converting a client’s systems to function with the Company’s technology, both of which are currently expensed. Additionally, the Company expects to recognize proxy revenue predominantly at the time of proxy distribution to the client’s shareholders rather than on the date of the client’s shareholder meeting, which is typically 30 days after the proxy distribution. Other expected changes to the timing of revenue recognition include deferral of revenue from certain transaction processing platform enhancements as well as acceleration of revenue from certain multi-year software license arrangements that are currently recognized over the term of the software subscription.

U. Subsequent Events. In preparing the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company has reviewed events that have occurred after June 30, 2017 through the date of issuance of the Consolidated Financial Statements. Refer to Note 20, “Subsequent Events” for a description of the Company’s subsequent events.

NOTE 3. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Basic earnings per share (“EPS”) is calculated by dividing the Company’s Net earnings by the basic Weighted-average shares outstanding for the periods presented. The Company calculates diluted EPS using the treasury stock method, which reflects the potential dilution that could occur if outstanding stock options at the presented date are exercised and restricted stock unit awards have vested.

As of June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the computation of diluted EPS did not include 0.5 million, 0.7 million and 0.9 million options to purchase Broadridge common stock, respectively, as the effect of their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

The following table sets forth the denominators of the basic and diluted EPS computations:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Weighted-average shares outstanding:			
Basic	118.0	118.3	119.9
Common stock equivalents	2.8	3.4	4.1
Diluted	<u>120.8</u>	<u>121.6</u>	<u>124.0</u>

The following table sets forth the computation of basic EPS utilizing Net earnings for the fiscal year and the Company's basic Weighted-average shares outstanding:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions, except per share amounts)		
Net earnings	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5	\$ 287.1
Basic Weighted-average shares outstanding	118.0	118.3	119.9
Basic EPS	\$ 2.77	\$ 2.60	\$ 2.39

The following table sets forth the computation of diluted EPS utilizing Net earnings for the fiscal year and the Company's diluted Weighted-average shares outstanding:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions, except per share amounts)		
Net earnings	\$ 326.8	\$ 307.5	\$ 287.1
Diluted Weighted-average shares outstanding	120.8	121.6	124.0
Diluted EPS	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.53	\$ 2.32

NOTE 4. INTEREST EXPENSE, NET

Interest expense, net consisted of the following:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Interest expense on borrowings	\$ 44.7	\$ 28.4	\$ 25.4
Interest income	(2.0)	(2.6)	(2.8)
Interest expense, net	<u>\$ 42.7</u>	<u>\$ 25.7</u>	<u>\$ 22.6</u>

NOTE 5. OTHER NON-OPERATING (INCOME) EXPENSES, NET

Other non-operating (income) expenses, net consisted of the following:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Losses from equity method investments	\$ 5.2	\$ 5.1	\$ 5.5
Foreign currency transaction (gain) loss	4.8	0.5	(0.1)
MAL investment gain	(9.3)	—	—
Other non-operating (income) expenses, net	<u>\$ 0.8</u>	<u>\$ 5.6</u>	<u>\$ 5.4</u>

NOTE 6. ACQUISITIONS

Assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business combinations are recorded on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets as of the respective acquisition date based upon the estimated fair values at such date. The results of operations of the business acquired by the Company are included in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Earnings since the respective date of acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair values of the underlying assets acquired and liabilities assumed is allocated to Goodwill.

The Company is providing pro forma supplemental information for the NACC acquisition as the Company deemed this acquisition to be material to the Company's operating results.

Pro forma supplemental financial information for all acquisitions, excluding NACC, is not provided as the impact of these acquisitions on the Company's operating results, financial position or cash flows was not material for any acquisition individually.

Fiscal Year 2017 Acquisitions:

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

NACC

In July 2016, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired the net assets of NACC, a leading provider of customer communication services including print and digital communication solutions, content management, postal optimization, and fulfillment.

The aggregate purchase price was \$410.0 million in cash, or \$406.2 million net of cash acquired and other closing adjustments. Net tangible assets acquired in the transaction were \$52.2 million. This acquisition resulted in \$135.7 million of Goodwill, which is primarily tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$218.3 million, consist primarily of customer relationships and software technology, which are being amortized over a ten-year life and seven-year life, respectively. The results of NACC's operations were included in the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K from the date of acquisition.

The following summarizes the allocation of purchase price for the NACC acquisition (in millions):

	<u>NACC</u>
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 89.1
Other current assets	19.5
Property, plant and equipment	45.0
Intangible assets	218.3
Goodwill	135.7
Other non-current assets	1.6
Accounts payable	(14.3)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(62.9)
Deferred taxes	(21.9)
Deferred revenue	(1.1)
Other long term liabilities	(2.9)
Consideration paid, net of cash acquired	<u>\$ 406.2</u>

Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information

The unaudited pro forma condensed consolidated results of operations in the table below are provided for illustrative purposes only and summarize the combined results of operations of Broadridge and NACC. For purposes of this pro forma presentation, the acquisition of NACC is assumed to have occurred on July 1, 2015. The pro forma financial information for all periods presented also includes the estimated business combination accounting effects resulting from this acquisition, notably amortization expense from the acquired intangible assets, interest expense from a recent bond offering, the proceeds of which were used to fund the acquisition, and certain integration related expenses.

This unaudited pro forma financial information should not be relied upon as being indicative of the historical results that would have been obtained if the acquisition had actually occurred on July 1, 2015, nor of the results of operations that may be obtained in the future.

	<u>Years ended June 30,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Revenues	\$ 4,142.6	\$ 4,059.3
Net earnings	\$ 335.6	\$ 312.4
Basic earnings per share	\$ 2.84	\$ 2.64
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 2.78	\$ 2.57

M&O

In November 2016, the Company's Global Technology and Operations segment acquired M&O. M&O is a provider of SaaS-based compensation management and related solutions for broker-dealers and registered investment advisors, and is now known as Broadridge Advisor Compensation Solutions. The aggregate purchase price was \$24.9 million in cash, consisting of \$22.4 million of cash payments as well as a \$2.5 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$3.5 million. This acquisition resulted in \$17.2 million of Goodwill, which is not tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$11.2 million, consist primarily of customer relationships and acquired software technology, which are being amortized over a seven-year life and six-year life, respectively.

MAL

In March 2017, the Company's Global Technology and Operations segment acquired MAL, which is a specialist provider of post-trade control solutions for sell-side and buy-side firms. The Company previously owned 25% of MAL through its acquisition of City Networks Ltd in fiscal year 2010, and purchased the remaining 75% of the company for an aggregate purchase price of \$24.8 million in cash, consisting of \$20.1 million of cash payments net of cash acquired, a \$3.2 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future, and a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$1.4 million. The contingent consideration liability is payable over the next four years upon the achievement by the acquired business of certain revenue and earnings targets. The contingent consideration liability has a maximum potential pay-out of \$2.8 million upon the achievement in full of the defined financial targets by the acquired business. The fair value of the Company's 25% pre-existing investment in MAL was determined to be \$9.6 million, implied by the aggregate purchase price of the remaining 75% purchased, which resulted in a non-cash, nontaxable gain on investment of \$9.3 million ("MAL investment gain"), included as part of Other non-operating (income) expenses, net. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$2.9 million. This acquisition resulted in \$22.6 million of Goodwill, which is not tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$14.7 million, consist primarily of customer relationships and acquired software technology, which are being amortized over a seven-year life and five-year life, respectively.

ASSET ACQUISITION

Purchase of Intellectual Property

In September 2016, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired intellectual property assets from Inveshare and concurrently entered into a development agreement with an affiliate of Inveshare to use these assets to develop blockchain technology applications for Broadridge's proxy business. The purchase price was \$95.0 million, which consisted of a \$90.0 million cash payment upon closing of the acquisition and a \$5.0 million obligation payable which the Company expects to pay by September 2017, plus an additional deferred payment of \$40.0 million to an affiliate of Inveshare upon delivery of the new blockchain technology applications, which the Company expects to pay by September 2018.

Fiscal Year 2016 Acquisitions:

QED

In November 2015, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired QED, a provider of investment accounting solutions that serves public sector institutional investors. The aggregate purchase price was

\$15.5 million, consisting of \$13.3 million of cash payments, a \$1.5 million note payable to the sellers that will be settled in the future, as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$0.7 million that is payable over the next three years upon the achievement by the acquired business of certain revenue and earnings targets. The contingent consideration liability has a maximum potential pay-out of \$3.5 million upon the achievement in full of the defined financial targets by the acquired business. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$0.4 million. This acquisition resulted in \$11.1 million of Goodwill, which is tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$4.8 million, consist of customer relationships and software technology, which are being amortized over a ten-year life and seven-year life, respectively.

In fiscal year 2017, the Company decreased the contingent consideration liability by \$0.2 million. The fair value of the remaining contingent consideration liability at June 30, 2017 is \$0.5 million.

4sight Financial

In June 2016, the Company's Global Technology and Operations segment acquired 4sight Financial, a global provider of securities financing and collateral management systems to financial institutions. The aggregate purchase price was \$39.6 million, consisting of \$36.0 million of cash payments, as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$3.6 million that is payable over the next three years upon the achievement by the acquired business of certain revenue and earnings targets. The contingent consideration liability has a maximum potential pay-out of \$14.5 million upon the achievement in full of the defined financial targets by the acquired business. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$11.7 million. This acquisition resulted in \$24.5 million of Goodwill, which is not tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$26.8 million, consist of customer relationships and software technology, which are being amortized over a ten-year life and six-year life, respectively.

During the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, goodwill was reduced by \$1.8 million for the settlement of post close working capital adjustments.

Fiscal Year 2015 Acquisitions:

TwoFour Systems LLC

In December 2014, the Company's Global Technology and Operations segment acquired TwoFour Systems LLC, now known as Broadridge FX and Liquidity Solutions, a provider of real-time foreign exchange solutions for banks and broker-dealers. The aggregate purchase price was \$32.7 million, consisting of \$31.6 million of cash payments as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$1.1 million that is payable over the next three years upon achievement by the acquired business of certain defined financial targets. The contingent consideration liability has a maximum potential pay-out of \$8.3 million upon the achievement in full of the defined financial targets by the acquired business. Net tangible liabilities assumed in the transaction were \$3.3 million. This acquisition resulted in \$25.5 million of Goodwill, which is primarily tax deductible. Intangible assets acquired, which totaled \$10.5 million, consist primarily of acquired software technology and customer relationships, which are being amortized over a seven-year life and ten-year life, respectively.

In fiscal year 2016, the Company made a partial pay-out on the contingent consideration liability of \$0.8 million. The fair value of the remaining contingent consideration liability at June 30, 2017 is \$0.3 million.

Direxxis LLC

In March 2015, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired Direxxis LLC, a provider of cloud-based marketing solutions and services for financial advisors. The aggregate purchase price was \$34.5 million, consisting of \$33.3 million of cash payments as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$1.2 million that is payable over the next three years upon the achievement by the acquired business of certain defined financial targets. The contingent consideration liability has a maximum potential pay-out of \$5.5 million upon the achievement in full of the defined financial targets by the acquired business. Net tangible assets acquired in the transaction were \$0.3 million. This acquisition resulted in \$20.6 million of Goodwill, which is tax deductible, and \$13.6 million of intangible assets, consisting primarily of acquired customer relationships and software technology, which are being amortized over a ten-year life and five-year life, respectively.

In fiscal year 2017, the Company made a partial pay-out on the contingent consideration liability of \$0.7 million and increased the contingent consideration liability by an additional \$0.2 million. The fair value of the remaining contingent consideration liability at June 30, 2017 is \$0.7 million.

Trade Processing Business of WTRIS

In April 2015, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired the trade processing business of the WTRIS unit of M&T Bank Corporation. The acquired business is being combined with Broadridge's mutual fund and ETF trade processing platform. The aggregate purchase price was \$73.2 million, consisting of \$61.0 million of cash payments as well as a contingent consideration liability with an acquisition date fair value of \$12.2 million. The contingent consideration liability contains various components which could be settled over a period not to exceed twenty-four months from the acquisition date, based on the achievement of the defined financial targets by the acquired business. Net tangible assets acquired in the transaction were \$4.8 million. This acquisition resulted in \$39.1 million of Goodwill, which is tax deductible, and \$29.3 million of intangible assets, consisting of acquired customer relationships and software technology, which are being amortized over a ten-year life and seven-year life, respectively.

During the first quarter of fiscal year 2016, goodwill was reduced by \$0.9 million for the settlement of post close working capital adjustments.

During the second quarter of fiscal year 2016, the fair value of the contingent consideration was decreased by \$0.8 million. During the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2016, the Company made a partial pay-out on the liability of \$7.9 million, and decreased the contingent consideration liability by an additional \$3.1 million based upon a review and measurement period adjustment. During the second quarter of fiscal year 2017, the Company decreased the contingent consideration liability by an additional \$0.4 million to zero.

FSCI Unit of Thomson Reuters' Lipper division

In June 2015, the Company's Investor Communication Solutions segment acquired the FSCI unit from Thomson Reuters' Lipper division, now known as Broadridge Fund Information Services. The acquisition expands the Company's enterprise data and analytics solutions for mutual fund manufacturers, ETF issuers, and fund administrators, adding new global data and research capabilities. The purchase price was \$77.0 million. Net tangible assets acquired in the transaction were \$3.8 million. This acquisition resulted in \$38.8 million of Goodwill, which is tax deductible, and \$34.4 million of intangible assets, consisting primarily of acquired customer relationships, which is being amortized over a ten-year life.

During the first quarter of fiscal year 2016, goodwill was reduced by \$1.4 million for the settlement of post close working capital adjustments.

NOTE 7. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Accounting guidance on fair value measurements for certain financial assets and liabilities requires that assets and liabilities carried at fair value be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

- | | |
|---------|--|
| Level 1 | Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities. |
| Level 2 | Observable market-based inputs other than quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities. |
| Level 3 | Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include financial instruments whose value is determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation. |

In valuing assets and liabilities, the Company is required to maximize the use of quoted market prices and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The Company calculates the fair value of its Level 1 and Level 2 instruments based on the exchange traded price of similar or identical instruments where available or based on other observable instruments. These calculations take into consideration the credit risk of both the Company and its counterparties. The Company has not changed its valuation techniques in measuring the fair value of any financial assets and liabilities during the period.

The Company holds available-for-sale securities issued by a non-public entity for which the lowest level of significant inputs is unobservable. On a recurring basis, the Company uses pricing models and similar techniques for which the determination of fair value requires significant judgment by management. Accordingly, the Company classifies the available-for-sale securities as Level 3 in the table below.

The fair value of the contingent consideration obligations are based on a probability weighted approach derived from the estimates of earn-out criteria and the probability assessment with respect to the likelihood of achieving those criteria. The measurement is based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market, therefore, the Company classifies this liability as Level 3 in the table below.

The following tables set forth the Company's financial assets and liabilities at June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, which are measured at fair value on a recurring basis during the period, segregated by level within the fair value hierarchy:

	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in millions)			
Assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents:				
Money market funds(1)	\$ 37.9	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 37.9
Other current assets:				
Available-for-sale securities.	0.1	—	—	0.1
Other non-current assets:				
Available-for-sale securities.	50.6	—	1.1	51.7
Total assets as of June 30, 2017	<u>\$ 88.6</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1.1</u>	<u>\$ 89.8</u>
Liabilities:				
Contingent consideration obligations	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6.7	\$ 6.7
Total liabilities as of June 30, 2017	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 6.7</u>	<u>\$ 6.7</u>
	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in millions)			
Assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents:				
Money market funds(1)	\$ 121.0	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 121.0
Other current assets:				
Available-for-sale securities.	0.1	—	—	0.1
Other non-current assets:				
Available-for-sale securities.	34.4	—	1.1	35.5
Total assets as of June 30, 2016	<u>\$ 155.5</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1.1</u>	<u>\$ 156.6</u>
Liabilities:				
Contingent consideration obligations	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5.5	\$ 5.5
Total liabilities as of June 30, 2016	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 5.5</u>	<u>\$ 5.5</u>

(1) Money market funds include money market deposit account balances less than \$0.1 million and \$91.0 million as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The following table sets forth an analysis of changes during fiscal years 2017 and 2016 in Level 3 financial liabilities of the Company:

	June 30,	
	2017	2016
	(in millions)	
Beginning balance	\$ 5.5	\$ 15.7
Additional contingent consideration incurred	2.8	3.6
Decrease in contingent consideration liability	(0.6)	(4.9)
Foreign currency impact on contingent consideration liability	(0.4)	—
Payments	(0.7)	(8.9)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 6.7</u>	<u>\$ 5.5</u>

The Company did not incur any Level 3 fair value asset impairments during fiscal years 2017, 2016, and 2015. Changes in economic conditions or model based valuation techniques may require the transfer of financial instruments between levels. The Company's policy is to record transfers between levels if any, as of the beginning of the fiscal year.

NOTE 8. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET

Property, plant and equipment at cost and Accumulated depreciation at June 30, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

	June 30,	
	2017	2016
	(in millions)	
Property, plant and equipment:		
Land and buildings	\$ 2.6	\$ 2.5
Equipment	425.4	341.2
Furniture, leaseholds and other	139.1	177.0
	567.1	520.6
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(369.0)	(408.4)
Property, plant and equipment, net	<u>\$ 198.1</u>	<u>\$ 112.2</u>

In fiscal years 2017 and 2016, Property, plant and equipment and Accumulated depreciation were each reduced by \$91.7 million and \$24.2 million, respectively, for asset retirements related to fully depreciated property, plant and equipment no longer in use.

Depreciation expense for Property, plant and equipment for the years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was as follows:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Depreciation expense for property, plant and equipment	\$ 53.5	\$ 38.7	\$ 38.0

NOTE 9. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET

Changes in Goodwill for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

	Investor Communication Solutions	Global Technology and Operations	Total
		(in millions)	
Goodwill, gross, at July 1, 2015	\$ 681.4	\$ 289.1	\$ 970.5
Additions	11.1	26.3	37.5
Fair value adjustments	(2.3)	—	(2.3)
Foreign currency translation and other	(0.4)	(5.9)	(6.3)
Accumulated impairment losses	—	—	—
Goodwill, net, at June 30, 2016	<u>\$ 689.7</u>	<u>\$ 309.6</u>	<u>\$ 999.3</u>
Goodwill, gross, at June 30, 2016	\$ 689.7	\$ 309.6	\$ 999.3
Additions	135.7	39.8	175.5
Fair value adjustments	—	(0.5)	(0.5)
Foreign currency translation and other	(4.4)	(10.5)	(14.9)
Accumulated impairment losses	—	—	—
Goodwill, net, at June 30, 2017	<u>\$ 821.0</u>	<u>\$ 338.4</u>	<u>\$ 1,159.3</u>

Additions for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 include \$135.7 million, \$17.2 million and \$22.6 million for the acquisitions of NACC, M&O and MAL, respectively. Additions for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 include \$11.1 million and \$23.3 million for the acquisitions of QED and 4sight Financial, respectively.

Fair value adjustments for fiscal year 2017 primarily represent reductions in goodwill of \$1.8 million for 4Sight related to the settlement of post-closing working capital adjustments, partially offset by a \$1.2 million increase in the fair value of the contingent consideration liability for 4Sight that resulted from the finalization of the purchase price allocation in fiscal year 2017. Fair value adjustments for fiscal year 2016 represent reductions in goodwill of \$0.9 million for WTRIS and \$1.4 million for FSCI related to the settlement of post-closing working capital adjustments (see Note 6, “Acquisitions”).

During fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company performed the required impairment tests of Goodwill and determined that there was no impairment. The Company also performs a sensitivity analysis under Step 1 of the goodwill impairment test assuming hypothetical reductions in the fair values of the reporting units. A 10% change in our estimates of projected future operating cash flows, discount rates, or terminal value growth rates, which are the most significant estimates used in our calculations of the fair values of the reporting units, would not result in an impairment of our goodwill.

Intangible assets at cost and accumulated amortization at June 30, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

	June 30,					
	2017			2016		
	Original Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Intangible Assets, net	Original Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Intangible Assets, net
			(in millions)			
Software licenses	\$ 124.6	\$ (91.1)	\$ 33.6	\$ 110.1	\$ (76.7)	\$ 33.5
Acquired software technology	106.9	(65.1)	41.9	91.0	(52.1)	38.9
Customer contracts and lists	435.3	(128.3)	307.0	213.9	(86.3)	127.6
Acquired intellectual property	95.0	(15.0)	80.0	—	—	—
Other intangibles	38.1	(14.2)	24.0	23.0	(12.7)	10.3
	<u>\$ 800.0</u>	<u>\$ (313.6)</u>	<u>\$ 486.4</u>	<u>\$ 438.0</u>	<u>\$ (227.8)</u>	<u>\$ 210.3</u>

In fiscal years 2017 and 2016, intangible assets and accumulated amortization were reduced by \$0.6 million and \$1.1 million, respectively, for asset retirements related to fully amortized intangibles.

Other intangibles consist of capitalized internal use software and the following intangible assets acquired in business acquisitions: intellectual property, purchased rights, covenants, patents, and trademarks. All of the intangible assets have finite lives and, as such, are subject to amortization.

The weighted-average remaining useful life of the intangible assets is as follows:

	Weighted-Average Remaining Useful Life (Years)
Software licenses.	3.2
Acquired software technology	4.1
Customer contracts and lists	7.9
Acquired intellectual property	4.2
Other intangibles	4.7
Total weighted-average remaining useful life.	6.5

Amortization of intangibles for the years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was as follows:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Amortization expense for intangible assets.	\$ 87.7	\$ 45.8	\$ 36.6

Estimated remaining amortization expenses of the Company's existing intangible assets for the next five fiscal years and thereafter are as follows:

Years Ending June 30,	(in millions)
2018.	\$ 93.4
2019.	82.3
2020.	76.3
2021.	69.2
2022.	48.7
Thereafter	116.5

NOTE 10. OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS

Other non-current assets consisted of the following:

	June 30,	
	2017	2016
	(in millions)	
Deferred client conversion and start-up costs	\$ 162.4	\$ 139.4
Deferred data center costs	40.1	43.1
Long-term investments	63.4	48.5
Long-term broker fees	24.2	12.4
Other(a)	26.4	18.4
Total	<u>\$ 316.4</u>	<u>\$ 261.8</u>

- (a) On July 1, 2016, the Company adopted ASU 2015-03 on a retrospective basis and accordingly, the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 30, 2016 has been updated to reflect this new classification, which resulted in a decrease in Other non-current assets of \$7.1 million, a decrease in Long-term debt, excluding current portion of \$7.0 million and a decrease of \$0.1 million in Current portion of long-term debt at June 30, 2016.

NOTE 11. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following:

	June 30,	
	2017	2016
	(in millions)	
Employee compensation and benefits	\$ 221.2	\$ 181.2
Accrued broker fees	79.5	65.4
Accrued taxes	80.2	49.9
Accrued dividend payable	37.9	34.9
Customer deposits	39.5	—
Other	37.1	20.7
Total	<u>\$ 495.3</u>	<u>\$ 352.2</u>

NOTE 12. BORROWINGS

Outstanding borrowings and available capacity under the Company's borrowing arrangements were as follows:

	Expiration Date	Par value at June 30, 2017	Carrying value at June 30, 2017	Carrying value at June 30, 2016^(a)	Unused Available Capacity	Fair Value at June 30, 2017
				(in millions)		
Current portion of long-term debt						
Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes . . .	June 2017	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 124.8	\$ —	\$ —
		<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 124.8</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Long-term debt, excluding current portion						
Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility	February 2022	\$ 210.0	\$ 210.0	\$ —	\$ 790.0	\$ 210.0
Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes . . .	September 2020	400.0	397.9	397.2	—	419.1
Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes . . .	June 2026	500.0	494.1	493.5	—	494.6
		<u>\$ 1,110.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,102.1</u>	<u>\$ 890.7</u>	<u>\$ 790.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,123.7</u>
Total debt		<u>\$ 1,110.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,102.1</u>	<u>\$ 1,015.5</u>	<u>\$ 790.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,123.7</u>

- (a) On July 1, 2016, the Company adopted ASU 2015-03 on a retrospective basis and accordingly, the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 30, 2016 has been updated to reflect this new classification, which resulted in a decrease in Other non-current assets of \$7.1 million, a decrease in Long-term debt, excluding current portion of \$7.0 million and a decrease of \$0.1 million in Current portion of long-term debt at June 30, 2016.

Future principal payments on the Company's outstanding debt are as follows:

Years ending June 30,	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	Thereafter	Total
(in millions)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 400.0	\$ 210.0	\$ 500.0	\$ 1,110.0

Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility: On February 6, 2017, the Company entered into an amended and restated \$1.0 billion five-year revolving credit facility (the "Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility"), which replaced the \$750.0 million five-year revolving credit facility entered into during August 2014 (the "Fiscal 2015 Revolving

Credit Facility”) (together the “Revolving Credit Facilities”). The Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility is comprised of a \$900.0 million U.S. dollar tranche and a \$100.0 million multicurrency tranche. At June 30, 2017, the Company had \$210.0 million in outstanding borrowings and had unused available capacity of \$790.0 million under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility.

The weighted-average interest rate on the Revolving Credit Facilities was 1.79%, 1.30% and 1.18% for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The fair value of the variable-rate Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility borrowings at June 30, 2017 approximates carrying value and has been classified as a Level 2 financial liability.

Borrowings under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility can be made in tranches up to 360 days and bear interest at LIBOR plus 100 basis points. In addition, the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility has an annual facility fee equal to 12.5 basis points on the entire facility, similar to the previous Fiscal 2015 Revolving Credit Facility. The annual facility fees for the Revolving Credit Facilities totaled \$1.1 million and \$1.0 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively. The Company incurred \$1.8 million in costs to establish the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility. As of June 30, 2017, \$2.7 million of these costs remain to be amortized (including \$0.2 million and \$0.8 million of issuance costs from the Fiscal 2012 Revolving Credit Facility and Fiscal 2015 Revolving Credit Facility, respectively). Such costs are capitalized in Other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets and are being amortized to Interest expense, net on a straight-line basis, which approximates the effective interest method, over the term of this facility.

The Company may voluntarily prepay, in whole or in part and without premium or penalty, borrowings under the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility at any time. The Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility is subject to certain covenants, including a leverage ratio. At June 30, 2017, the Company is in compliance with the financial covenants of the Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility.

Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes: In May 2007, the Company completed an offering of \$250.0 million in aggregate principal amount of senior notes (the “Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes”). During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2009, the Company purchased \$125.0 million principal amount of the Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes (including \$1.0 million unamortized bond discount) pursuant to a cash tender offer for such notes. On June 1, 2017 the Company repaid in full the \$125.0 million in Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes that were outstanding at their maturity date, using available cash.

The Company incurred \$1.9 million in debt issuance costs to establish the Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes. These costs were capitalized and amortized to Interest expense, net on a straight-line basis over the ten year term. At June 30, 2016, the costs remaining to be amortized related to the Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes was \$0.1 million and was presented as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes. The fair value of the fixed-rate Fiscal 2007 Senior Notes at June 30, 2016 was \$129.1 million based on quoted market prices and was previously classified as a Level 1 financial liability (as defined in Note 7, “Fair Value of Financial Instruments”).

Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes: In August 2013, the Company completed an offering of \$400.0 million in aggregate principal amount of senior notes (the “Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes”). The Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes will mature on September 1, 2020 and bear interest at a rate of 3.95% per annum. Interest on the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on March 1st and September 1st of each year. The Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes were issued at a price of 99.871% (effective yield to maturity of 3.971%). The indenture governing the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes contains certain covenants including covenants restricting the Company’s ability to create or incur liens securing indebtedness for borrowed money and to enter into certain sale-leaseback transactions. At June 30, 2017, the Company is in compliance with the covenants of the indenture governing the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes. The indenture also contains covenants regarding the purchase of the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes upon a change of control triggering event. The Company may redeem the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes in whole or in part at any time before their maturity. The Company incurred \$4.3 million in debt issuance costs to establish the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes. These costs have been capitalized and are being amortized to Interest expense, net on a straight-line basis over the seven-year term. As of June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, \$1.9 million and \$2.5 million, respectively, of debt issuance costs remain to be amortized and have been presented as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes. The fair value of the fixed-rate Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes at June 30, 2017 and 2016 was \$419.1 million and \$427.6 million, respectively, based on quoted market prices and has been classified as a Level 1 financial liability (as defined in Note 7, “Fair Value of Financial Instruments”).

Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes: In June 2016, the Company completed an offering of \$500.0 million in aggregate principal amount of senior notes (the “Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes”). The Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes will mature on

June 27, 2026 and bear interest at a rate of 3.40% per annum. Interest on the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes is payable semi-annually in arrears on June 27 and December 27 of each year. The Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes were issued at a price of 99.589% (effective yield to maturity of 3.449%). The indenture governing the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes contains certain covenants including covenants restricting the Company's ability to create or incur liens securing indebtedness for borrowed money, to enter into certain sale-leaseback transactions, and to engage in mergers or consolidations and transfer or lease all or substantially all of our assets. At June 30, 2017, the Company is in compliance with the covenants of the indenture governing the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes. The indenture also contains covenants regarding the purchase of the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes upon a change of control triggering event. The Company may redeem the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes in whole or in part at any time before their maturity. The Company incurred \$4.5 million in debt issuance costs to establish the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes. These costs have been capitalized and are being amortized to Interest expense, net on a straight-line basis, which approximates the effective interest method, over the ten-year term. As of June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, \$4.0 million and \$4.5 million, respectively, of debt issuance costs remain to be amortized and have been presented as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes. The fair value of the fixed-rate Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes at June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016 was \$494.6 million and \$507.9 million, respectively, based on quoted market prices and has been classified as a Level 1 financial liability (as defined in Note 7, "Fair Value of Financial Instruments").

The Fiscal 2017 Revolving Credit Facility, Fiscal 2014 Senior Notes, and Fiscal 2016 Senior Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and are ranked equally in right of payment.

In addition, certain of the Company's subsidiaries established unsecured, uncommitted lines of credit with banks. As of June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, there were no outstanding borrowings under these lines of credit.

NOTE 13. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

Incentive Equity Awards. The Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 2007 Omnibus Award Plan (the "2007 Plan") provides for the granting of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, phantom stock awards, stock bonuses and performance compensation awards to employees, non-employee directors, and other key individuals who perform services for the Company. The accounting for stock-based compensation requires the measurement of stock-based compensation expense to be recognized in Net earnings based on the fair value of the award on the date of grant. In accordance with the 2007 Plan, the Company's stock-based compensation consists of the following:

Stock Options: Stock options are granted to employees at exercise prices equal to the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the dates of grant. Stock options are generally issued under a graded vesting schedule, meaning that they vest ratably over four years, and have a term of 10 years. A portion of the stock options granted in fiscal year 2014 have a cliff vesting schedule meaning that they vest in four years from the grant date and have a term of 10 years. Compensation expense for stock options under a graded vesting schedule is recognized over the requisite service period for each separately vesting portion of the stock option award. Compensation expense for stock options under a cliff vesting schedule is recognized equally over the four year vesting period with 25 percent of the cost recognized over each 12 month period net of estimated forfeitures.

Time-based Restricted Stock Units: The Company has a time-based restricted stock unit ("RSU") program under which RSUs representing the right to receive one share of the Company's common stock for each vested RSU are granted. Time-based RSUs typically vest two and one-half years from the date of grant. The Company records stock compensation expense for time-based RSUs net of estimated forfeitures on a straight-line basis over the vesting period.

Performance-based Restricted Stock Units: The Company has a performance-based RSU program under which RSUs representing the right to receive one share of the Company's common stock for each vested RSU are granted. RSUs vest upon the achievement by the Company of specific performance metrics. The Company records stock compensation expense for performance-based RSUs net of estimated forfeitures on a straight-line basis over the performance period, plus a subsequent vesting period, which typically totals approximately two and one-half years from the date of grant.

The activity related to the Company's incentive equity awards for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 consisted of the following:

	Stock Options		Time-based RSUs		Performance-based RSUs	
	Number of options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Balances at July 1, 2014	9,847,291	\$ 23.73	1,866,408	\$ 25.69	662,282	\$ 26.30
Granted.	1,075,759	50.10	748,582	39.66	254,440	35.89
Exercised(a)	(3,140,921)	19.79	—	—	—	—
Vesting of RSUs(b)	—	—	(945,506)	21.89	(357,515)	21.29
Expired/forfeited	(108,182)	26.49	(143,024)	29.81	(11,342)	30.27
Balances at June 30, 2015	7,673,947	\$ 29.00	1,526,460	\$ 34.51	547,865	\$ 33.94
Granted.	679,995	52.51	574,889	52.28	262,292	50.79
Exercised(a)	(1,192,266)	20.83	—	—	—	—
Vesting of RSUs(b)	—	—	(758,964)	31.30	(264,868)	30.30
Expired/forfeited	(102,609)	34.32	(139,489)	40.45	(76,773)	23.43
Balances at June 30, 2016	7,059,067	\$ 32.57	1,202,896	\$ 44.34	468,516	\$ 47.15
Granted.	568,465	67.15	531,301	64.38	225,731	64.52
Exercised(a)	(2,384,449)	25.44	—	—	—	—
Vesting of RSUs(b)	—	—	(586,617)	40.00	(171,082)	38.50
Expired/forfeited	(105,442)	36.13	(72,987)	53.74	(52,303)	50.38
Balances at June 30, 2017(c)	<u>5,137,641</u>	<u>\$ 39.63</u>	<u>1,074,593</u>	<u>\$ 55.98</u>	<u>470,862</u>	<u>\$ 58.26</u>

- (a) Stock options exercised during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 had intrinsic values of \$104.7 million, \$41.3 million and \$86.2 million, respectively.
- (b) Time-based RSUs that vested during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 had a total fair value of \$39.8 million, \$44.9 million and \$51.5 million, respectively. Performance-based RSUs that vested during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 had a total fair value of \$11.6 million, \$15.6 million and \$19.2 million, respectively.
- (c) As of June 30, 2017, the Company's outstanding stock options using the fiscal year-end share price of \$75.56 (approximately 5.1 million shares) had an aggregate intrinsic value of \$184.6 million. As of June 30, 2017, the Company's outstanding "in the money" vested stock options using the fiscal year-end share price of \$75.56 (approximately 2.7 million shares) had an aggregate intrinsic value of \$121.7 million. As of June 30, 2017, time-based RSUs and performance-based RSUs expected to vest using the fiscal year-end share price of \$75.56 (approximately 1.0 million and 0.4 million shares, respectively) had an aggregate intrinsic value of \$76.2 million and \$33.8 million, respectively.

The tables below summarize information regarding the Company's outstanding and exercisable stock options as of June 30, 2017:

Range of Exercise Prices	Outstanding Options			
	Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)(a)
\$0.01 to \$20.00	186,895	1.45	\$ 16.64	
\$20.01 to \$40.00	2,878,142	5.60	\$ 29.59	
\$40.01 to \$60.00	1,504,139	8.02	\$ 51.27	
\$60.01 to \$70.00	568,465	9.61	\$ 67.15	
	<u>5,137,641</u>	6.60	<u>\$ 39.63</u>	<u>\$ 184.6</u>

Exercisable Options				
Range of Exercise Prices	Options Exercisable	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)(a)
\$0.01 to \$20.00	186,895	1.45	\$ 16.64	
\$20.01 to \$40.00	1,932,907	5.11	\$ 25.99	
\$40.01 to \$60.00	583,304	7.87	\$ 50.79	
\$60.01 to \$70.00	40,048	9.39	\$ 64.89	
	<u>2,743,154</u>	5.51	\$ 31.19	\$ 121.7

(a) Calculated using the closing stock price on the last trading day of fiscal year 2017 of \$75.56, less the option exercise price, multiplied by the number of instruments.

Stock-based compensation expense of \$46.1 million, \$43.1 million, and \$38.6 million was recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, as well as related tax benefits of \$15.9 million, \$15.4 million, and \$14.5 million, respectively.

As of June 30, 2017, the total remaining unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock options and RSU awards amounted to \$10.0 million and \$41.9 million, respectively, which will be amortized over the weighted-average remaining requisite service periods of 2.2 years and 1.5 years, respectively.

In April 2013, the Company began reissuing treasury stock to satisfy stock option exercises and issuances under the Company's RSU awards. From time to time, the Company may repurchase shares of its common stock under its authorized share repurchase programs. The Company repurchased 4.6 million shares in fiscal year 2017 under our share repurchase program as compared to 1.7 million shares repurchased in fiscal year 2016, which excludes shares withheld by the Company to cover payroll taxes on the vesting of RSU awards, which are also accounted for as treasury stock. The Company considers several factors in determining when to execute share repurchases, including, among other things, actual and potential acquisition activity, cash balances and cash flows, issuances due to employee benefit plan activity, and market conditions.

The following table presents the assumptions used to determine the fair values of the stock option grants using the Binomial options pricing model during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2017	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015
Graded Vesting			
Risk-free interest rate	2.1%	1.4%	1.8%
Dividend yield	2.0%	2.3%	2.1%
Weighted-average volatility factor	23.1%	26.7%	24.2%
Weighted-average expected life (in years)	6.5	6.5	6.9
Weighted-average fair value (in dollars)	\$ 13.74	\$ 10.82	\$ 10.21

NOTE 14. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

A. Defined Contribution Savings Plans. The Company sponsors a 401(k) savings plan covering eligible U.S. employees of the Company. This plan provides a base contribution plus Company matching contributions on a portion of employee contributions.

An Executive Retirement and Savings Plan (the "ERSP") was adopted effective January 1, 2015 for those executives who are not participants in the Broadridge SORP or Broadridge SERP (defined below). The ERSP is a defined contribution plan that allows eligible full-time U.S. employees to defer compensation until a later date and the Company will match a portion of the deferred compensation above the qualified defined contribution compensation and deferral limitations.

The costs recorded by the Company for these plans were:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
401(k) savings plan	\$ 35.2	\$ 27.3	\$ 24.9
ERSP	1.8	1.2	0.4
Total	<u>\$ 37.0</u>	<u>\$ 28.5</u>	<u>\$ 25.3</u>

B. Defined Benefit Pension Plans. The Company sponsors a Supplemental Officer Retirement Plan (the “Broadridge SORP”). The Broadridge SORP is a defined benefit plan pursuant to which the Company will pay supplemental pension benefits to certain key officers upon retirement based upon the officers’ years of service and compensation. The Broadridge SORP is currently unfunded. The Broadridge SORP was closed to new participants beginning in fiscal year 2015.

The Company also sponsors a Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (the “Broadridge SERP”). The Broadridge SERP is a defined benefit plan pursuant to which the Company will pay supplemental pension benefits to certain key executives upon retirement based upon the executives’ years of service and compensation. The Broadridge SERP is currently unfunded. The Broadridge SERP was closed to new participants beginning in fiscal year 2015.

The amounts charged to expense by the Company for these plans were:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
SORP	\$ 3.6	\$ 3.2	\$ 2.7
SERP	0.7	0.6	0.6
Total	<u>\$ 4.3</u>	<u>\$ 3.8</u>	<u>\$ 3.3</u>

The benefit obligation to the Company under these plans at June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
SORP	\$ 35.4	\$ 30.0	\$ 25.3
SERP	4.3	3.6	2.7
Total	<u>\$ 39.7</u>	<u>\$ 33.6</u>	<u>\$ 28.0</u>

C. Other Post-retirement Benefit Plan. The Company sponsors an Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan. It is a post-retirement benefit plan pursuant to which the Company helps defray the health care costs of certain eligible key executive retirees and qualifying dependents, based upon the retirees’ age and years of service, until they reach the age of 65. The plan is currently unfunded.

The amounts charged to expense by the Company for this plan were:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.2

The benefit obligation to the Company under this plan at June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Executive Retiree Health Insurance Plan	\$ 4.9	\$ 4.2	\$ 3.9

NOTE 15. INCOME TAXES

Earnings before income taxes shown below are based on the geographic location to which such earnings are attributable.

	Years Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Earnings before income taxes:			
U.S.	\$ 398.6	\$ 389.2	\$ 365.4
Foreign	89.5	79.7	73.5
Total	<u>\$ 488.1</u>	<u>\$ 468.9</u>	<u>\$ 438.9</u>

The Provision for income taxes consists of the following components:

	Years Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Current:			
U.S. Domestic	\$ 138.2	\$ 134.9	\$ 120.8
Foreign	24.8	23.9	19.8
State	13.0	8.5	10.6
Total current	176.0	167.3	151.2
Deferred:			
U.S. Domestic	(7.9)	(7.4)	4.5
Foreign	(4.2)	(0.4)	(0.9)
State	(2.5)	1.9	(3.0)
Total deferred	(14.7)	(5.9)	0.6
Total Provision for income taxes	<u>\$ 161.4</u>	<u>\$ 161.4</u>	<u>\$ 151.8</u>

	Years Ended June 30,					
	2017	%	2016	%	2015	%
	(in millions)					
Provision for income taxes at U.S. statutory rate.	\$ 170.8	35.0	\$ 164.1	35.0	\$ 153.6	35.0
Increase (decrease) in Provision for income taxes from:						
State taxes, net of federal tax	6.7	1.4	7.0	1.5	5.8	1.3
Foreign taxes	(6.9)	(1.4)	(5.6)	(1.2)	(5.1)	(1.2)
Valuation allowances	(0.6)	(0.1)	(0.3)	(0.1)	(0.9)	(0.2)
Non taxable investment gain	(3.3)	(0.7)	—	—	—	—
Other	(5.3)	(1.1)	(3.8)	(0.7)	(1.6)	(0.3)
Total Provision for income taxes	<u>\$ 161.4</u>	<u>33.1</u>	<u>\$ 161.4</u>	<u>34.4</u>	<u>\$ 151.8</u>	<u>34.6</u>

The Provision for income taxes and effective tax rates for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 were \$161.4 million and 33.1%, compared to \$161.4 million and 34.4%, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, respectively. The effective tax for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was impacted by the recognition of the non-cash, nontaxable \$9.3 million MAL investment gain. Excluding that investment gain, the effective tax rate for

the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 was 33.7%. In addition to the tax benefit from the MAL investment gain, the effective tax rate also declined as a result of a \$2.2 million increase in the current year accrual for the Section 199 domestic production activities deduction relating to prior tax years. The effective tax rate was also positively impacted by approximately 20 basis points due to a more favorable mix of geographical income.

The Provision for income taxes and the effective tax rates for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were \$161.4 million and 34.4%, respectively, compared to \$151.8 million and 34.6%, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, respectively. The decrease in the effective tax rate was primarily attributable to a greater recognition of tax benefits in the fiscal year 2016 annualized effective tax rate for the current year federal research and development (R&D) tax credit and the Section 199 domestic production activities deduction (the Section 199 deduction) compared to the recognition of such tax benefits in the annualized rate for fiscal year 2015. The additional benefits in the fiscal year 2016 annualized tax rate for the R&D tax credit and the Section 199 deduction compared to fiscal year 2015 resulted in a decrease in the rate of approximately 34 basis points. In addition, the Company recognized more cumulative discrete tax benefits in fiscal year 2016 compared to fiscal year 2015, yielding an additional benefit of approximately 2 basis points to the rate. The cumulative discrete tax benefits in fiscal year 2016 related primarily to larger discrete tax benefits for prior years US federal R&D tax credits and the prior year Section 199 deduction. The gross tax benefit of approximately 36 basis points from the greater recognition in fiscal year 2016 for tax benefits in the annualized rate and excess cumulative discrete items compared to fiscal year 2015 was partially offset by the recognition in fiscal year 2015 of additional US federal tax expense (a decrease of approximately 16 basis points to the rate) attributable to a one-time dividend from a foreign affiliate that was a party to a legal entity reorganization. In fiscal year 2016, the Company's foreign earnings were approximately 17% of total company earnings before income taxes as compared to fiscal year 2015 when the Company's foreign earnings were also approximately 17% of total company earnings before income taxes. The geographical mix of income may impact the effective tax rate in future periods as the geographical mix of the Company's business changes.

As of June 30, 2017, the Company had approximately \$430.4 million of accumulated earnings attributable to foreign subsidiaries. The Company considers such earnings as permanently reinvested outside the U.S. and, therefore, provides no additional taxes that could occur upon repatriation. It is not practicable to determine the amount of income taxes payable in the event all such foreign earnings are repatriated.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when such differences are expected to reverse. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities at June 30, 2017 and 2016 were as follows:

	June 30,	
	2017	2016
	(in millions)	
Classification:		
Current deferred tax assets (included in Other current assets)	\$ 26.1	\$ 19.3
Long-term deferred tax assets (included in Other non-current assets)	2.7	1.5
Current deferred tax liabilities (included in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities)	(0.8)	(0.8)
Long-term deferred tax liabilities	(82.0)	(61.6)
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ (54.0)</u>	<u>\$ (41.6)</u>
Components:		
Deferred tax assets:		
Accrued expenses not currently deductible	\$ 5.6	\$ 4.0
Depreciation	18.8	21.1
Compensation and benefits not currently deductible	70.3	56.0
Net operating and capital losses	20.4	21.6
Tax credits	4.4	4.8
Other	<u>6.8</u>	<u>5.1</u>
Total deferred tax assets	126.3	112.6
Less: Valuation allowances	<u>(9.3)</u>	<u>(9.8)</u>
Deferred tax assets, net	<u>117.0</u>	<u>102.8</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Goodwill and identifiable intangibles	141.4	120.3
Net deferred expenses	20.2	16.5
Other	<u>9.4</u>	<u>7.6</u>
Deferred tax liabilities	<u>171.0</u>	<u>144.4</u>
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ (54.0)</u>	<u>\$ (41.6)</u>

The Company has estimated foreign net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$14.8 million as of June 30, 2017 of which \$1.3 million expires in 2018 through 2027 and of which \$13.5 million has an indefinite utilization period. In addition, the Company has estimated U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$26.4 million, which expire in 2018 through 2030.

Valuation allowances are recognized to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that the Company will not be able to utilize the deferred tax assets attributable to net operating and capital loss carryforwards of certain subsidiaries to offset future taxable earnings. The Company has recorded valuation allowances of \$9.3 million and \$9.8 million at June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The determination as to whether a deferred tax asset will be recognized is made on a jurisdictional basis and is based on the evaluation of historical taxable income or loss, projected future taxable income, carryforward periods, scheduled reversals of deferred tax liabilities and tax planning strategies. Projected future taxable income is based on expected results and assumptions as to the jurisdiction in which the income will be earned. The assumptions used to project future taxable income require significant judgment and are consistent with the plans and estimates used to manage the underlying businesses.

In the next twelve months, the Company does not expect a material change to its net reserve balance for unrecognized tax benefits.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the Company's gross unrecognized tax positions:

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Beginning balance	\$ 18.2	\$ 24.4	\$ 26.6
Gross increase related to prior period tax positions	0.6	0.6	0.5
Gross increase related to current period tax positions	2.7	2.6	2.4
Gross decrease related to prior period tax positions	(2.8)	(9.4)	(5.1)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 18.7</u>	<u>\$ 18.2</u>	<u>\$ 24.4</u>

As of June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 the net reserve for unrecognized tax positions recorded by the Company that is included in the preceding table of gross unrecognized tax positions, was \$13.4 million, \$12.9 million, and \$12.7 million respectively, and if reversed in full, would favorably affect the effective tax rate by these amounts, respectively.

The \$2.8 million, \$9.4 million and \$5.1 million gross decreases in fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, for prior period tax positions related to certain tax audit settlements and certain state, federal and foreign statute of limitation expirations.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, the Company adjusted accrued interest by approximately \$(0.2) million as a result of a favorable audit settlement and recognized a total liability of \$3.2 million; in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, the Company adjusted accrued interest by approximately \$(0.3) million as a result of a favorable audit settlement and recognized a total liability of \$3.4 million; in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 the Company accrued approximately \$0.1 million and recognized a total liability of \$5.0 million for penalties and interest.

The Company is regularly subject to examination of its income tax returns by U.S. Federal, state and foreign income tax authorities. The tax years that are currently open and could be subject to income tax audits for U.S. federal and most state and local jurisdictions are fiscal years ending June 30, 2014 through June 30, 2017, and for Canadian operations that could be subject to audit in Canada, fiscal years ending June 30, 2013 through June 30, 2017. A change in the assessment of the outcomes of such matters could materially impact our Consolidated Financial Statements.

NOTE 16. CONTRACTUAL COMMITMENTS, CONTINGENCIES, AND OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

Data Center Agreements

In March 2010, the Company and International Business Machines Corporation ("IBM") entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the "IT Services Agreement"), under which IBM provides certain aspects of the Company's information technology infrastructure. Under the IT Services Agreement, IBM provides a broad range of technology services to the Company including supporting its mainframe, midrange, open systems, network and data center operations, as well as providing disaster recovery services. The Company has the option of incorporating additional services into the agreement over time. The migration of the data center processing to IBM was completed in August 2012. The IT Services Agreement would have expired on June 30, 2022. In March 2015, the Company signed a two-year extension to the IT Services Agreement which expires on June 30, 2024. The Company has the right to renew the term of the IT Services Agreement for up to one additional 12-month term. Commitments remaining under this agreement at June 30, 2017 are \$392.5 million through fiscal year 2024, the final year of the contract.

In March 2014, the Company and IBM United Kingdom Limited ("IBM UK") entered into an Information Technology Services Agreement (the "EU IT Services Agreement"), under which IBM UK provides data center services supporting the Company's technology outsourcing services for certain clients in Europe and Asia. The EU IT Services Agreement expires in October 2023. The Company has the right to renew the initial term of the EU IT Services Agreement for up to one additional 12-month term or one additional 24-month term. Commitments remaining under this agreement at June 30, 2017 are \$29.3 million through fiscal year 2024, the final year of the contract.

The following table summarizes the total expenses related to these agreements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
IT Services Agreement	\$ 99.3	\$ 98.5	\$ 95.3
EU IT Services Agreement	5.5	7.5	4.6
Total expenses	<u>\$ 104.8</u>	<u>\$ 106.0</u>	<u>\$ 99.9</u>

The Company has capitalized \$62.0 million, including \$2.6 million in fiscal year 2017, related to the build-out of the IBM data center in Other non-current assets, with a net book value of \$36.8 million at June 30, 2017. The Company capitalized \$5.3 million related to the build-out of the IBM UK data center in Other non-current assets, with a net book value of \$3.3 million at June 30, 2017. The asset balance declined by \$0.6 million due to the impact of foreign exchange during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017.

The following table summarizes the total amortization expense of capitalized costs related to these agreements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
IT Services Agreement	\$ (4.6)	\$ (4.3)	\$ (5.1)
EU IT Services Agreement	(0.4)	(0.6)	(0.4)
Total expenses	<u>\$ (5.0)</u>	<u>\$ (4.8)</u>	<u>\$ (5.5)</u>

Equity Method Investment

The Company contributed \$6.0 million and \$4.9 million to an equity method investment during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and has a remaining commitment of \$2.8 million to fund this investment at June 30, 2017.

Purchase of Intellectual Property

As discussed in Note 6, "Acquisitions," the Company expects to pay \$40.0 million to an affiliate of Inveshare by September 2018 upon delivery of certain new blockchain technology applications.

Contractual Obligations

The Company has obligations under the IT Services Agreement, the EU IT Services Agreement, and related software maintenance agreements, various facilities and equipment leases, software license agreements, and software/hardware maintenance agreements.

The following table summarizes the total expenses related to these agreements:

	Years ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
	(in millions)		
Data center expenses	\$ 104.8	\$ 106.0	\$ 99.9
Facilities and equipment leases	50.3	38.1	36.5
Software license agreements	32.0	26.5	24.8
Software/hardware maintenance agreements	63.2	53.3	48.9
Total expenses	<u>\$ 250.3</u>	<u>\$ 223.9</u>	<u>\$ 210.1</u>

The minimum commitments under these obligations at June 30, 2017 as follows, which includes the aforementioned IT Services Agreement, EU IT Services Agreement and Inveshare technology purchase:

<u>Years Ending June 30,</u>	<u>(in millions)</u>
2018	\$ 123.8
2019	148.6
2020	102.0
2021	88.8
2022	85.4
Thereafter	<u>267.1</u>
	<u>\$ 815.7</u>

In addition to fixed rentals, certain leases require payment of maintenance and real estate taxes and contain escalation provisions based on future adjustments in price indices.

Other

In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to various claims and litigation. While the outcome of any claim or litigation is inherently unpredictable, the Company believes that the ultimate resolution of these matters will not, individually or in the aggregate, result in a material impact on its financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

As of June 30, 2017, the Company had an outstanding letter of credit for \$1.6 million. This letter of credit was issued in May 2007 to guarantee certain claim payments to a third-party insurance company in the event the Company does not pay its portion of the claims. No amounts were drawn on this letter of credit.

It is not the Company's business practice to enter into off-balance sheet arrangements. However, the Company is exposed to market risk from changes in foreign currency exchange rates that could impact its financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. The Company manages its exposure to these market risks through its regular operating and financing activities and, when deemed appropriate, through the use of derivative financial instruments. The Company may use derivative financial instruments as risk management tools and not for trading purposes. The Company was not a party to any derivative financial instruments as of June 30, 2017 and 2016.

In the normal course of business, the Company also enters into contracts in which it makes representations and warranties that relate to the performance of the Company's products and services. The Company does not expect any material losses related to such representations and warranties, or collateral arrangements.

Our business process outsourcing and mutual fund processing services are performed by Broadridge Business Process Outsourcing, LLC ("BBPO"), a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary, which is a broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"). Although BBPO's FINRA membership agreement allows it to engage in clearing and the retailing of corporate securities in addition to mutual fund retailing on a wire order basis, BBPO does not clear customer transactions or carry customer accounts. As a registered broker-dealer and member of FINRA, BBPO is subject to the Uniform Net Capital Rule 15c3-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Rule 15c3-1"), which requires BBPO to maintain a minimum amount of net capital. At June 30, 2017, BBPO was in compliance with this capital requirement.

BBPO, as a "Managing Clearing Member" of the Options Clearing Corporation (the "OCC"), is also subject to OCC Rule 309(b) with respect to the business process outsourcing services that it provides to other OCC "Managed Clearing Member" broker-dealers. OCC Rule 309(b) requires that BBPO maintain a minimum amount of net capital. At June 30, 2017, BBPO was in compliance with this capital requirement.

In addition, Matrix Trust Company, a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary, is a Colorado State non-depository trust company and National Securities Clearing Corporation trust member, whose primary business is to provide cash agent, custodial and directed or non-discretionary trust services to institutional customers. As a result, Matrix Trust Company is subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the Colorado Division of

Banking and the Arizona Department of Financial Institutions, as well as the National Securities Clearing Corporation. Specific capital requirements that involve quantitative measures of assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items, when applicable, must be met. At June 30, 2017, Matrix Trust Company was in compliance with its capital requirements.

NOTE 17. CHANGES IN ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME/(LOSS) BY COMPONENT

The following tables summarize the changes in the accumulated balances for each component of accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss):

	<u>Foreign Currency Translation</u>	<u>Available- for-Sale Securities</u>	<u>Pension and Post- Retirement Liabilities</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in millions)			
Balances at July 1, 2014.	\$ 13.6	\$ 1.9	\$ (5.2)	\$ 10.3
Other comprehensive income/(loss) before reclassifications.	(30.2)	0.1	(1.4)	(31.5)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)	—	—	0.3	0.3
Balances at June 30, 2015	\$ (16.6)	\$ 2.0	\$ (6.3)	\$ (20.9)
Other comprehensive income/(loss) before reclassifications.	(15.4)	(0.7)	(1.6)	(17.7)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)	—	—	0.4	0.4
Balances at June 30, 2016	\$ (31.9)	\$ 1.3	\$ (7.6)	\$ (38.2)
Other comprehensive income/(loss) before reclassifications.	(17.0)	1.0	(2.2)	(18.2)
Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)	—	—	0.6	0.6
Balances at June 30, 2017	<u>\$ (48.9)</u>	<u>\$ 2.3</u>	<u>\$ (9.2)</u>	<u>\$ (55.8)</u>

The following table summarizes the reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss):

	<u>Years Ended June 30,</u>		
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
	(in millions)		
Pension and Post-retirement liabilities:			
Amortization of loss reclassified into Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$ 1.0	\$ 0.6	\$ 0.5
Tax income	(0.4)	(0.2)	(0.2)
Amortization of loss, net of tax.	<u>\$ 0.6</u>	<u>\$ 0.4</u>	<u>\$ 0.3</u>

NOTE 18. FINANCIAL DATA BY SEGMENT

The Company operates in two reportable segments: Investor Communication Solutions and Global Technology and Operations. See Note 1, “Basis of Presentation” for a further description of the Company’s reportable segments.

The primary components of “Other” are certain gains, losses, corporate overhead expenses and non-operating expenses that have not been allocated to the reportable segments, such as interest expense. Foreign currency exchange is a reconciling item between the actual foreign currency exchange rates and the constant foreign currency exchange rates used for internal management reporting.

Certain corporate expenses, as well as certain centrally managed expenses, are allocated based upon budgeted amounts in a reasonable manner. Because the Company compensates the management of its various businesses on, among other factors, segment profit, the Company may elect to record certain segment-related operating and non-operating expense items in Other rather than reflect such items in segment profit.

Effective in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, the Company adopted FASB ASU No. 2015-03, which requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The Company has applied this guidance on a retrospective basis and accordingly, the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively, have been updated to reflect this new classification.

	<u>Investor Communication Solutions</u>	<u>Global Technology and Operations</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Foreign Currency Exchange</u>	<u>Total</u>
	(in millions)				
Year ended June 30, 2017					
Revenues	\$ 3,421.4	\$ 802.7	\$ —	\$ (81.5)	\$ 4,142.6
Earnings (loss) before income taxes . . .	421.0	169.6	(110.5)	8.1	488.1
Assets	1,989.0	828.3	332.4	—	3,149.8
Capital expenditures	34.1	10.7	40.5	—	85.4
Depreciation and amortization	48.7	8.7	11.1	—	68.6
Amortization of acquired intangibles . .	62.7	9.9	—	—	72.6
Amortization of other assets	12.4	14.9	4.6	—	31.9
Year ended June 30, 2016					
Revenues	\$ 2,220.4	\$ 738.0	\$ —	\$ (61.4)	\$ 2,897.0
Earnings (loss) before income taxes . . .	409.1	135.4	(79.0)	3.4	468.9
Assets	1,475.2	712.0	685.5	—	2,872.7
Capital expenditures	40.7	5.8	11.2	—	57.7
Depreciation and amortization	30.7	11.1	10.9	—	52.6
Amortization of acquired intangibles . .	26.7	5.1	—	—	31.8
Amortization of other assets	6.6	15.7	4.3	—	26.6
Year ended June 30, 2015					
Revenues	\$ 2,030.2	\$ 692.5	\$ —	\$ (28.5)	\$ 2,694.2
Earnings (loss) before income taxes . . .	381.4	120.3	(73.5)	10.7	438.9
Assets	1,346.9	786.1	231.8	—	2,364.8
Capital expenditures	34.9	6.6	6.9	—	48.4
Depreciation and amortization	27.8	12.7	8.8	—	49.3
Amortization of acquired intangibles . .	20.2	5.1	—	—	25.3
Amortization of other assets	6.9	17.7	5.1	—	29.7

Revenues and assets by geographic area are as follows:

	<u>United States</u>	<u>Canada</u>	<u>United Kingdom</u>	<u>Other</u>	<u>Total</u>
			(in millions)		
Year ended June 30, 2017					
Revenues	\$ 3,771.9	\$ 251.4	\$ 92.1	\$ 27.3	\$ 4,142.6
Assets	\$ 2,579.1	\$ 237.9	\$ 238.1	\$ 94.7	\$ 3,149.8
Year ended June 30, 2016					
Revenues	\$ 2,582.1	\$ 213.7	\$ 78.3	\$ 23.0	\$ 2,897.0
Assets	\$ 2,424.9	\$ 171.6	\$ 202.5	\$ 73.7	\$ 2,872.7
Year ended June 30, 2015					
Revenues	\$ 2,368.6	\$ 224.5	\$ 69.8	\$ 31.3	\$ 2,694.2
Assets	\$ 1,943.7	\$ 174.5	\$ 163.2	\$ 83.3	\$ 2,364.8

NOTE 19. QUARTERLY FINANCIAL RESULTS (UNAUDITED)

Summarized quarterly results of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

	<u>First Quarter</u>	<u>Second Quarter</u>	<u>Third Quarter</u>	<u>Fourth Quarter</u>	<u>Fiscal Year Total</u>
	(in millions, except per share amounts)				
Year ended June 30, 2017					
Revenues	\$ 895.3	\$ 892.6	\$ 1,008.9	\$ 1,345.7	\$ 4,142.6
Gross profit	177.4	184.9	235.2	435.6	1,033.0
Operating income	66.0	58.8	109.7	297.0	531.6
Earnings before income taxes	51.5	45.7	106.3	284.7	488.1
Net earnings	33.7	30.1	75.9	187.1	326.8
Basic EPS	0.28	0.25	0.64	1.60	2.77
Diluted EPS	0.28	0.25	0.63	1.57	2.70
Year ended June 30, 2016					
Revenues	\$ 594.7	\$ 638.9	\$ 688.8	\$ 974.5	\$ 2,897.0
Gross profit	156.1	174.4	202.3	388.2	921.2
Operating income	59.1	70.2	100.6	270.3	500.3
Earnings before income taxes	51.7	61.3	93.4	262.5	468.9
Net earnings	33.5	40.2	63.7	170.1	307.5
Basic EPS	0.28	0.34	0.54	1.44	2.60
Diluted EPS	0.28	0.33	0.52	1.40	2.53

NOTE 20. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On August 9, 2017, our Board of Directors increased our quarterly cash dividend by \$0.035 per share to \$0.365 per share, an increase in our expected annual dividend amount from \$1.32 to \$1.46 per share. However, the declaration and payment of future dividends to holders of our common stock will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors, and will depend upon many factors, including our financial condition, earnings, capital requirements of our businesses, legal requirements, regulatory constraints, industry practice, and other factors that the Board of Directors deems relevant.

* * * * *

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.

**Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts
(\$ in thousands)**

<u>Column A</u>	<u>Column B</u>	<u>Column C</u>	<u>Column D</u>	<u>Column E</u>
	<u>Balance at beginning of period</u>	<u>Additions charged to costs and expenses</u>	<u>Deductions</u>	<u>Balance at end of period</u>
Fiscal year ended June 30, 2017:				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 2,257	\$ 2,339	\$ (896)	\$ 3,700
Deferred tax valuation allowance	\$ 9,844	\$ —	\$ (544)	\$ 9,300
Fiscal year ended June 30, 2016:				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 3,843	\$ 496	\$ (2,082)	\$ 2,257
Deferred tax valuation allowance	\$ 9,200	\$ 644	\$ —	\$ 9,844
Fiscal year ended June 30, 2015:				
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 3,276	\$ 1,199	\$ (632)	\$ 3,843
Deferred tax valuation allowance	\$ 10,900	\$ —	\$ (1,700)	\$ 9,200

ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures.**Management Report**

Attached as Exhibits 31.1 and 31.2 to this Form 10-K are certifications of Broadridge's President and Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Financial Officer, which are required by Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). This "Controls and Procedures" section should be read in conjunction with the Deloitte & Touche LLP audit and attestation of the Company's internal control over financial reporting that appears in Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Management's Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our President and Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Financial Officer as of June 30, 2017, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act. The President and Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures as of June 30, 2017 were effective to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by us in reports filed under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our President and Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding disclosure.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

It is the responsibility of Broadridge's management to establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance to Broadridge's management and board of directors regarding the preparation of reliable financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Broadridge's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of Broadridge; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of Broadridge are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of Broadridge; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding the prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of Broadridge's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements of Broadridge.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

Management has performed an assessment of the effectiveness of Broadridge's internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2017 based upon criteria set forth in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Management excluded from its assessment the internal control over financial reporting for the North American Customer Communications business acquired from DST Systems, Inc. on July 1, 2016 and whose financial statements constitute 16% of total assets and 26% of total revenues of Broadridge's consolidated financial statement amounts as of and for the year ended June 30, 2017. This business will be in scope for management's assessment as of June 30, 2018. Based on this assessment, management determined that Broadridge's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of June 30, 2017.

Deloitte & Touche LLP, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm, has audited the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting and has expressed an unqualified opinion in their report on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting, which appears in Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

/s/ RICHARD J. DALY

Richard J. Daly
President and Chief Executive Officer

/s/ JAMES M. YOUNG

James M. Young
Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

Lake Success, New York
August 10, 2017

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

No change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) occurred during the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2017 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. Other Information.

None.

PART III.

ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

We incorporate by reference the information responsive to this Item appearing in our definitive proxy statement to be filed within 120 days after the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 (the “Proxy Statement”).

ITEM 11. Executive Compensation.

We incorporate by reference the information responsive to this Item appearing in our Proxy Statement.

ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

We incorporate by reference the information responsive to this Item appearing in our Proxy Statement.

ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

We incorporate by reference the information responsive to this Item appearing in our Proxy Statement.

ITEM 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.

We incorporate by reference the information responsive to this Item appearing in our Proxy Statement.

PART IV.

ITEM 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

1. Financial Statements

The Consolidated Financial Statements are listed under Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. See Index to Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedule.

2. Financial Statement Schedule.

Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts is listed under Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. See Index to Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedule.

3. Exhibits.

The Exhibits filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are listed on the Exhibit Index, which Exhibit Index is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Annual Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: August 10, 2017

BROADRIDGE FINANCIAL SOLUTIONS, INC.

By: /s/ RICHARD J. DALY

Name: Richard J. Daly

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
/s/ RICHARD J. DALY Richard J. Daly	President and Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	August 10, 2017
/s/ JAMES M. YOUNG James M. Young	Vice President, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	August 10, 2017
/s/ LESLIE A. BRUN Leslie A. Brun	Chairman of the Board	August 10, 2017
/s/ ROBERT N. DUELKS Robert N. Duelks	Director	August 10, 2017
/s/ RICHARD J. HAVILAND Richard J. Haviland	Director	August 10, 2017
/s/ BRETT A. KELLER Brett A. Keller	Director	August 10, 2017
/s/ STUART R. LEVINE Stuart R. Levine	Director	August 10, 2017
/s/ MAURA A. MARKUS Maura A. Markus	Director	August 10, 2017
/s/ THOMAS J. PERNA Thomas J. Perna	Director	August 10, 2017
/s/ ALAN J. WEBER Alan J. Weber	Director	August 10, 2017

EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit(1)</u>
2.1	Purchase Agreement, dated June 14, 2016, by and among DST Systems, Inc., DST Canada Holdings, Inc., DST Output, LLC, DST Output Canada, ULC, Broadridge Output Solutions, Inc., Broadridge Investor Communications Corporation, and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporate by reference to Form 8-K filed on June 14, 2016).(2)
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2007).
3.2	Amended and Restated By-laws of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. amended as of July 6, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Form 8-K filed on July 11, 2017).
4.1	Indenture, dated as of May 29, 2007, by and between Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-K filed on May 30, 2007).
4.2	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 29, 2007, by and between Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on May 30, 2007).
4.3	Form of 6.125% Senior Note due 2017 dated May 29, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to Form 8-K filed on May 30, 2007).
4.4	Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of August 21, 2013, by and between Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on August 21, 2013).
4.5	Form of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 3.950% Senior Note due 2020 (included in Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on August 21, 2013 and incorporated by reference).
4.6	Third Supplemental Indenture dated June 27, 2016 by and among Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on June 27, 2016).
4.7	Form of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 3.400% Senior Note due 2026 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed on June 27, 2016).
10.1	Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan for Corporate Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2007).
10.2	Amendment No. 1 to the Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan for Corporate Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to Form 10-K/A filed on October 27, 2010).
10.3	Amended and Restated Supplemental Officers Retirement Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to Form 10-K/A filed on October 27, 2010).
10.4	Change in Control Enhancement Agreement for Richard J. Daly (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2007).
10.5	Amendment No. 1 to Change in Control Enhancement Agreement for Richard J. Daly (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to Form 10-K/A filed on October 27, 2010).
10.6	Change in Control Enhancement Agreement for John Hogan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2007).
10.7	Amendment No. 1 to Change in Control Enhancement Agreement for John Hogan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to Form 10-K/A filed on October 27, 2010).

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit(1)</u>
10.8	Information Technology Services Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2010, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed on May 10, 2010).(3)
10.9	Amendment No. 1 to the Information Technology Services Agreement, dated as of June 25, 2010, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Form 10-K filed on August 12, 2010).(3)
10.10	Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Director Deferred Compensation Program (Amended and Restated Effective November 17, 2010) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed on February 8, 2011).
10.11	Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (“SERP”) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to Form 10-K/A filed on October 27, 2010).
10.12	Amendment to the Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan, effective February 2, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed on May 10, 2017).
10.13	Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Executive Deferred Compensation Plan (Amended and Restated effective June 15, 2011) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to Form 10-K filed on August 12, 2011).
10.14	Amendment No. 3 to the Information Technology Services Agreement, dated as of April 15, 2011, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to Form 10-K filed on August 12, 2011).
10.15	Amendment No. 5 to the Information Technology Services Agreement, dated as of June 11, 2011, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to Form 10-K filed on August 12, 2011). (3)
10.16	Officer Severance Plan dated September 16, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2011).
10.17	Credit Agreement dated September 22, 2011, among Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., as Borrower, the Lenders Party thereto, JPMorgan Chase, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and J.P. Morgan Europe Limited, as London Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed September 23, 2011).
10.18	Amendment No. 7 to the Information Technology Services Agreement, dated October 10, 2011, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed February 7, 2012). (3)
10.19	Amendment No. 2, dated September 19, 2013, to the Change in Control Enhancement Agreement, dated as of March 29, 2007 and amended effective December 31, 2008, between Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and Richard J. Daly (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2013).
10.20	Amendment No. 2, dated September 19, 2013, to the Change in Control Enhancement Agreement, dated as of March 29, 2007 and amended effective December 31, 2008, between Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. and John Hogan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2013).
10.21	Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. 2007 Omnibus Award Plan, Amended and Restated effective November 14, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-K filed on November 15, 2013).
10.22	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of February 6, 2017, among Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., the Lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed on February 7, 2017).
10.23	Broadridge Executive Retirement and Savings Plan (“ERSP”), adopted August 1, 2014, effective January 1, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed on November 6, 2014).

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit(1)
10.24	Amendment No. 1 to the Broadridge Executive Retirement and Savings Plan, effective January 1, 2015.
10.25	Amendment No. 2 to the Broadridge Executive Retirement and Savings Plan, effective November 18, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed on February 8, 2017).
10.26	Amendment to the Broadridge Executive Deferred Compensation Program (“EDCP”), adopted August 1, 2014, effective December 31, 2014 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed on November 6, 2014).
10.27	Amendment to the Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Supplemental Officers Retirement Plan (“SORP”), effective February 2, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q filed on May 10, 2017)
10.28	Amendment No. 12 to the Information Technology Services Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2015, by and between International Business Machines Corporation and Broadridge Financial Solutions Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed on May 8, 2015).
12.1	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.
14.1	Code of Ethics for the Company’s Principal Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Form 8-K filed on August 2, 2007).
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Company.
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
31.1	Certification of the President and Chief Executive Officer of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1	Certification of the President and Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) of the Exchange Act and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101	The following financial statements from the Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, formatted in eXtensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL): (i) consolidated statements of earnings for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (ii) consolidated statements of comprehensive income for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (iii) consolidated balance sheets as of June 30, 2017, and 2016, (iv) consolidated statements of cash flows for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (v) consolidated statements of stockholders’ equity for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, and (vi) the notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

-
- (1) The SEC File No. for the Company’s Form 8-K Reports referenced is 001-33220.
- (2) Schedules to the Purchase Agreement filed as Exhibit 2.1 have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. The Registrant hereby undertakes to furnish supplemental copies of any omitted schedules upon request by the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- (3) Certain confidential information contained in this Exhibit was omitted by means of redacting a portion of the text and replacing it with an asterisk. This Exhibit has been filed separately with the Secretary of the Securities and Exchange Commission without the redaction pursuant to a Confidential Treatment Request under Rule 24b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION

I, Richard J. Daly, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 10, 2017

/s/ RICHARD J. DALY

Richard J. Daly
President and Chief Executive Officer

SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION

I, James M. Young, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 10, 2017

/s/ JAMES M. YOUNG

James M. Young
Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, Richard J. Daly, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (a) the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (b) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ RICHARD J. DALY

Richard J. Daly
President and Chief Executive Officer

August 10, 2017

Pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Release 33-8238, dated June 5, 2003, this certification is being furnished and shall not be deemed to be “filed” for the purpose of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and will not be incorporated by reference into any registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, unless specifically identified therein as being incorporated therein by reference.

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), I, James M. Young, Vice President, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (a) the Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (b) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ JAMES M. YOUNG

James M. Young
Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

August 10, 2017

Pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Release 33-8238, dated June 5, 2003, this certification is being furnished and shall not be deemed to be “filed” for the purpose of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and will not be incorporated by reference into any registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, unless specifically identified therein as being incorporated therein by reference.

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

Corporate Information

Corporate Headquarters

Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.
5 Dakota Drive, Lake Success, New York 11042
516-472-5400

Stock Transfer Agent

Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc. is the transfer agent for our registered stockholders. They are available to help you with a variety of stockholder-related services.

You may contact them by mail at P.O. Box 1342, Brentwood, New York 11717, or by calling Shareholder Services at 1-877-830-4932. Representatives are available Monday through Friday from 9 am–6 pm Eastern Time. Additional information can be obtained from their website at <http://shareholder.broadridge.com/br>.

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Deloitte & Touche LLP
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, New York 10112

Corporate Governance

Visit our Investor Relations page at www.broadridge-ir.com to see our key corporate governance documents, including our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, Code of Ethics for Principal Executive Officer and Senior Financial Officers, Corporate Governance Principles, Audit Committee Charter, Compensation Committee Charter, and Governance and Nominating Committee Charter.

Annual Report, Form 10-K and Other Reports and Filings

This 2017 Annual Report is also available online on our Investor Relations page at www.broadridge-ir.com. Our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, proxy statement, statements of change in beneficial ownership and other Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) filings, and amendments to those reports, statements and filings, are available, without charge, on Broadridge's website as soon as reasonably practicable after they are filed or furnished electronically with the SEC. Copies also are available, without charge, from Broadridge Investor Relations at: 5 Dakota Drive, Lake Success, New York 11042. Phone: 516-472-5400.

Our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have furnished the Sections 302 and 906 certifications required by the SEC in our annual report on Form 10-K. In addition, our Chief Executive Officer has certified to the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) that he is not aware of any violation by us of NYSE corporate governance listing standards.

Broadridge Common Stock

The shares of Broadridge Common Stock are listed on the NYSE with the symbol BR. As of July 31, 2017, there were 11,729 registered holders of Broadridge common stock.

Contact Broadridge's Audit Committee or Board of Directors

To report complaints about Broadridge's accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters, or other concerns to the Audit Committee or the non-management members of the Board of Directors, send a detailed note, with relevant documents, to 72 Van Reipen Avenue, PMB #340, Jersey City, New Jersey 07306-2806, leave a message for a return call at 201-714-3399, or send an e-mail to Broadridge.Audit.Committee@broadridge.com.

Annual Meeting

This year's Annual Meeting of Stockholders will be held on Thursday, November 16, 2017, at 10 am Eastern Time. We will be hosting the annual meeting live via the Internet at broadridge.onlineshareholdermeeting.com. On October 2, 2017, we mailed a Notice of Internet Availability to stockholders containing instructions on how to access our proxy materials and vote online.

Trademarks, Service Marks and Names

The Broadridge name, logo and related trademarks and service marks are owned by Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc., and are registered and/or used in the U.S. and some foreign countries. All other trademarks, service marks, logos and trade names referenced in this material are the property of their respective owners.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report may contain "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Statements that are not historical in nature, and which may be identified by the use of words such as "expects," "assumes," "projects," "anticipates," "estimates," "we believe," "could be" and other words of similar meaning, are forward-looking statements.

These risks and uncertainties include those risk factors discussed in Part I, "Item 1A. Risk Factors" of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, as they may be updated in any future reports filed with the SEC. These statements are based on management's expectations and assumptions and are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed.

Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements include: the success of Broadridge in retaining and selling additional services to its existing clients and in obtaining new clients; Broadridge's reliance on a relatively small number of clients, the continued financial health of those clients, and the continued use by such clients of Broadridge's services with favorable pricing terms; any material breach of Broadridge security affecting its clients' customer information; changes in laws and regulations affecting Broadridge's clients or the services provided by Broadridge; declines in participation and activity in the securities markets; the failure of our outsourced data center services provider to provide the anticipated levels of service; a disaster or other significant slowdown or failure of Broadridge's systems or error in the performance of Broadridge's services; overall market and economic conditions and their impact on the securities markets; Broadridge's failure to keep pace with changes in technology and the demands of its clients; the ability to attract and retain key personnel; the impact of new acquisitions and divestitures; and competitive conditions. Broadridge disclaims any obligation to update or revise forward-looking statements that may be made to reflect events or circumstances that arise after the date made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events, other than as required by law.



Communications
Technology
Data and Analytics

broadridge.com

5 Dakota Drive
Lake Success, NY 11042
+1 516 472 5400